

PROJECT MANUAL FOR

LDS Hospital – OR Remodel

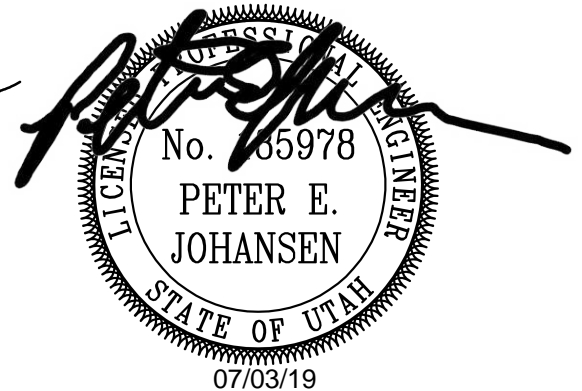
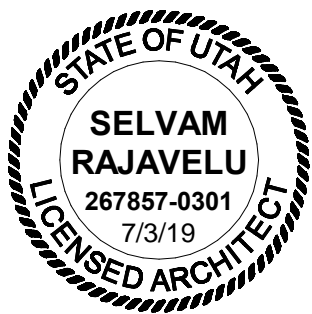
8th Avenue, C Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84143

for

INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE

100% Construction Documents

R. Selvam



PROJECT MANUAL INDEX

Title Page
Project Manual Index
Drawing Index

Bidding and Contract Requirements

Bid Response Form
Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA Document G-702-1992)
Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704-2000)
Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A-1994)
Sample Architect's Supplemental Instructions
Sample Addendum
Sample Proposal Request
Sample Submittal Review

General Conditions

Intermountain Healthcare General Conditions

Technical Specifications

Architectural

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 31 10	Field Engineering
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 43 73	Schedule of Values
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 76 00	Guaranties and Warranties
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 78 39	Project Record Documents
01 79 00	Cleaning

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19	Selective Demolition
----------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03 53 00 Concrete Topping

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 05 00 Metal Fasteners

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
06 41 23 Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 84 13 Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 31 13 Access Panels

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 22 20 Acoustical Insulation
09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 51 00 Ceiling Suspension
09 66 23 Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring
09 91 23 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 26 00 Wall and Door Protection

Mechanical**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

21 10 00 Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Control for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 63 14 Medical Gas Piping

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 01 00 Mechanical Requirements
23 01 50 Temporary Use of Equipment and Systems
23 05 00 Common Work Result for HVAC
23 05 48 Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraint
23 05 50 Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 Duct Insulation
23 30 01 Common Duct Requirements
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Electrical**Division 26 - ELECTRICAL**

- 260519 Low-voltage electrical power conductors and cables
- 260526 Grounding and bonding for electrical systems
- 260529 Hangers and supports for electrical systems
- 260533 Raceways and boxes for electrical systems
- 260553 Identification for electrical systems
- 260923 Lighting control devices
- 262726 Wiring devices
- 265119 Led interior lighting

Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

- 270000 Common general conditions for communications
- 270100 Operation & maintenance of communication systems
- 270113 Warranty product and system
- 270119 Field testing and reporting
- 270133 Shop drawings, product data samples, design records and existing drawings
- 270143 Qualifications and required training for contractor and installer
- 270171 Responsibility and workmanship of contractor
- 270186 Performance requirements & applications supported
- 270500 Common work results for communications
- 270526 Grounding and bonding for communications systems
- 270528 Pathways for communications systems
- 270529 Hangers and supports for communications
- 270533 Conduits and back boxes for communication systems
- 270553 Identification for low-voltage cables and labeling
- 271119 Termination blocks and patch panels
- 271500 Horizontal cabling
- 271513 Copper cable
- 271543 Faceplates and connectors
- 271619 Patch cables
- 276001 Appendix 01 – deviation request process
- 276002 Appendix 02 document refresh process
- 276003 Appendix 03 device density reference standard
- 276004 Appendix 04 reference standards
- 276005 Appendix 05 – definitions and abbreviations
- 276006 Appendix 06 – material suppliers
- 276007 Appendix 07 certified installation firms
- 276008 Appendix 08 lead wall penetrations

DRAWING INDEX**General Drawings**

G001 Cover Sheet
G002 General Information
G003 General Information
G004 American National Standard Institute Requirements
G005 General Legend & Notes
G006 Phasing Plan
G121 Code Compliance Plan Level 2 - Overall

Architectural Drawings

A111 Demolition Floor Plan Level 2
A112 Demolition Ceiling Plan Level 2
A113 Floor Plan Level 2
A114 Dimension Floor Plan Level 2
A115 Reflected Ceiling Plan Level 2
A116 Finish Plan & Finish Schedule Level 2
A117 Floor Pattern Plan - Level 2
A251 Interior Elevations
A501A Wall Types
A502A Wall Details
A502B Wall Details
A503A Ceiling Details
A504A Cabinet Details
A601A Door Schedule

Mechanical Drawings

M000 Mechanical Symbols and Legend
M001 Mechanical General Notes
MD102 Mechanical Demolition Floor Plan Level 2
M102 Mechanical Floor Plan Level 2
M501 Mechanical Details
M601 Mechanical Schedules
MGD102 Medical Gas Demolition Floor Plan Level 2
MG102 Medical Gas Floor Plan Level 2
MPD102 Mechanical Piping Demolition Floor Plan Level 2
MP102 Mechanical Piping Floor Plan Level 2

Plumbing Drawings

P101 Plumbing Floor Plan Level 1
P102 Plumbing Floor Plan Level 2
PD101 Plumbing Demolition Floor Plan Level 1
PD102 Plumbing Demolition Floor Plan Level 2

Electrical Drawings

EE001 Sheet Index, Abbreviations, and General Notes
EE501 Electrical Details
EE701 Typical Mounting Height Details
ED101 Level 2 Electrical Demolition Plan
EP100 Level 2 Overall Power Plan
EP101 Level 2 Power Plan
EL101 Level 2 Lighting Plan
EL601 Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule
EY101 Level 2 Auxiliary Plan
FA101 Level 2 Fire Alarm Plan

BID FORM

TO: **IHC Health Services, Inc.** (Intermountain Healthcare)
Facility Design and Construction (FD&C)
36 South State Street, 16th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111-1486

Attention: AnnaLisa Silcox
Email: annalisa.silcox@imail.org

PROJECT: Intermountain Healthcare
LDS Hospital, OR Remodel
8th Avenue, C Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84143

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

BIDDER ADDRESS: _____

DATE: _____

The undersigned, in compliance with your Invitation To Bid, having examined the Drawings and Specifications (Contract Documents) and related documents and the site of the proposed work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of labor, hereby propose to furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in connection with or incidental to the construction of the above named project in strict conformance with the following specification and drawings:

Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Specification Divisions as shown and all applicable addenda and Drawings as listed on the drawing cover sheets as prepared by NJRA Architects.

I/We certify, by signing this BID FORM, that I/We have a working relationship with the proposed subcontractors and that Bids we're not solicited from; and/or the received Contract Documents were not listed in any Plan Rooms for distribution to subcontractors broadly.

BASE BID – for the LDS Hospital OR Remodel for Intermountain Healthcare:

For Work of the contract listed above and shown on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual, I/We agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$) _____)
(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

ALTERNATES:

None

CONTRACTOR’S PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION TIME PERIOD:

This Bid requires a construction time in **calendar days** from the date of authorization of _____
calendar days. The anticipated date of Substantial Completion is thus _____, 20__.

The above Bid includes _____ winter weather delay days.

ADDENDA:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following addenda for the above noted project:

Addendum #01: XX pages

SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

I/We have attached with this Bid Form our Schedule of Values (Section 01 43 73) which reflects the above Base Bid. We submit this for Owner review of subcontractors that are being proposed for this Project.

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.) _____

SEAL (If a Corporation)

Respectfully Submitted,

Name of Bidder

Authorized Signature



AIA® Document G704™ – 2017

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Certificate Number: 001 Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i>	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i>

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect’s best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate.
(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

ARCHITECT <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
------------------------------	-----------	------------------------	--------------------------------

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner’s and Contractor’s legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE
OWNER <i>(Firm Name)</i>	SIGNATURE	PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	DATE



AIA[®] Document G706A[™] – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT DATED:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:



AIA[®] Document G707[™] – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER:

CONTRACT FOR:

ARCHITECT:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

OTHER:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall
not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, CONTRACTOR,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

, OWNER,

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Attest:
(Seal):



ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS

Date Issued:	Jan X, XXXX
Project:	Intermountain Healthcare LDS Hospital, OR Remodel 8 th Avenue, C Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84143
Architect's Supplemental Instructions:	ASI #1
To:	Contractor's Name Address Address Address

The Work shall be revised in accordance with the following supplemental instructions, and shall be carried out in accordance with the Contract Documents. Prior to proceeding with the work described, the Contractor is to determine if the work is to affect the contract amount. If additional costs are to be incurred, the Contractor shall submit an itemized cost breakdown showing time, material and other items affected by the change. After acceptance of this work and associated costs, a change order will be prepared for signatures to affect a change to the contract.

Item Number	Description
1	Type here
2	
3	
4	
5	

Attachments:

Drawings



ADDENDUM

Date Issued:	Jan X, XXXX
Project:	Intermountain Healthcare LDS Hospital, OR Remodel 8 th Avenue, C Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84143
Addendum Number:	1

The Contractors submitting proposals on the above-captioned project shall be governed by the following addendum, changes and explanations to the drawings and specifications and shall submit their bids in accordance therewith.

Item Number	General Items Description
1	Type here
2	
3	
4	
5	

Sheet Number	Drawings
Architectural Drawings	
A-101	Type here
A-102	Type here
Structural Drawings	
S-101	Type here

Specification Section	Project Manual
Architectural Sections	
XXXXXX	Type here



Specification Section	Project Manual

Attachments:

Drawings



PROPOSAL REQUEST

Date Issued:	Jan X, XXXX
Project:	Intermountain Healthcare LDS Hospital, OR Remodel 8 th Avenue, C Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84143
Proposal Request Number:	PR #1
To:	Contractor's Name Address Address Address

A Proposal shall be prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents, containing detailed information relating to the requested changes. The Contractor shall submit an itemized cost breakdown showing time, material and other items affected by the change. Upon acceptance of this Proposal Request a Change Order will be prepared for signatures to affect a change to the contract.

Item Number	Description
1	Type here
2	
3	
4	
5	

Attachments:

Drawings



SUBMITTAL REVIEW

Date Reviewed:	Jan X, XXXX
Project:	Intermountain Healthcare LDS Hospital, OR Remodel 8 th Avenue, C Street Salt Lake City, Utah 84143
Specification Section and Name:	ASI #1
Reviewer:	Name
To:	Contractor's Name Address Address Address

Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings and associated information pages during this review do not relieve contractor from compliance with requirements given in the Contract Documents. This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site, fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordination of his/her work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the work.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> APPROVED	<input type="checkbox"/> NOT APPROVED, SUBMIT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED AS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/> NOT APPROVED, REVISE AND RESUBMIT
<input type="checkbox"/> ACTION NOT REQUIRED	<input type="checkbox"/> NOT APPROVED, REJECTED

Comments:

1. Type here.....
- 2.

INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE
GENERAL CONDITIONS

January 2016

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	1
1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 INTERMOUNTAIN.....	5
2.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF INTERMOUNTAIN	5
2.1.1 INTERMOUNTAIN’S REPRESENTATIVE	5
2.1.2 SPECIALISTS AND INSPECTORS.	5
2.1.3 SURVEYS AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION.....	6
2.1.4 PROMPT INFORMATION AND SERVICES	6
2.1.5 COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS (FOR CONSTRUCTION).	6
2.1.6 OTHER DUTIES.....	6
2.2 CONSTRUCTION BY INTERMOUNTAIN OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS .	6
2.2.1 INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS.	6
2.2.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	6
ARTICLE 3 A/E.....	7
3.1 A/E’S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT.....	7
3.1.1 IN GENERAL.....	7
3.1.2 SITE VISITS.....	7
3.1.3 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION.	7
3.1.4 A/E MAY REJECT WORK, ORDER INSPECTION, TESTS.....	7
3.1.5 A/E REVIEW CONTRACTOR’S SUBMITTALS.....	8
3.2 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF A/E’S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS	8
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR	9
4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR.....	9

4.1.1	REVIEWING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, INFORMATION, REPORTING ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OMISSIONS	9
4.1.2	FIELD CONDITIONS.....	9
4.1.3	PERFORM IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS	10
4.1.4	PERFORMANCE TO PRODUCE THE COMPLETE SYSTEM AND INTENDED RESULTS	10
4.1.5	INTENT AND HIERARCHY	10
4.1.6	DIVIDING WORK AND CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATION	10
4.1.7	PLANNING AND PRIORITY	11
4.2	SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES	11
4.2.1	SUPERVISION AND CONTROL	11
4.2.2	RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
4.2.3	NOT RELIEVED OF OBLIGATIONS.....	11
4.2.4	INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS	11
4.3	LABOR AND MATERIALS.....	11
4.3.1	PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR	11
4.3.2	DISCIPLINE AND COMPETENCE	11
4.4	TAXES AND OTHER PAYMENTS TO GOVERNMENT	11
4.5	PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, LABOR AND MATERIALS.....	12
4.5.1	PERMITS AND FEES.....	12
4.5.2	COMPLIANCE WITH PUBLIC AUTHORITIES, NOTICES.....	12
4.5.3	CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ENACTMENTS	12
4.5.4	FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE.....	12
4.6	SUPERINTENDENT.....	12
4.7	TIME AND CONTRACTOR’S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES.....	12
4.7.1	PROGRESS AND COMPLETION.....	12
4.7.2	SCHEDULE PREPARATION	13
4.7.3	INITIAL CONTRACTTIME.....	13
4.7.4	INTERIM COMPLETION DATES AND MILESTONES.....	13
4.7.5	SCHEDULE CONTENT REQUIREMENTS	13
4.7.6	INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO TAKE EXCEPTIONS.....	14

4.7.7	FLOAT TIME.....	14
4.7.8	INITIAL SCHEDULE SUBMISSION.....	14
4.7.9	UPDATES.....	14
4.7.10	SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS	14
4.7.11	SCHEDULE RECOVERY	14
4.7.12	SCHEDULE CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS.....	15
4.7.13	EXCUSABLE DELAY	15
4.7.14	COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION.....	16
4.7.15	TIME EXTENSION REQUEST.	17
4.7.16	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	17
4.8	DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE, CERTIFYING “AS-BUILTS”	18
4.9	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.....	18
4.9.1	NOT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	18
4.9.2	PROMPTNESS.....	18
4.9.3	NOT PERFORM UNTIL A/E APPROVES.....	18
4.9.4	REPRESENTATIONS BY CONTRACTOR.....	18
4.9.5	CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY	18
4.9.6	DIRECT SPECIFIC ATTENTION TO REVISIONS	19
4.9.7	INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS	19
4.9.8	RELIANCE ON PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION	19
4.10	USE OF SITE.....	19
4.10.1	IN GENERAL.....	19
4.10.2	ACCESS TO NEIGHBORING PROPERTIES.....	19
4.11	ACCESS TO WORK	19
4.12	ROYALTIES AND PATENTS	19
4.13	INDEMNIFICATION.....	20
4.13.1	IN GENERAL.....	20
ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS		20
5.1	AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK.....	21
5.1.1	APPROVAL REQUIRED	21
5.1.2	BUSINESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS	21
5.1.3	SUBSEQUENT CHANGES.....	21

5.1.4	BONDING OF SUBCONTRACTORS.....	21
5.2	SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS.....	21
5.2.1	COMPLY WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	21
5.2.2	RIGHTS.....	21
5.2.3	SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS.....	22
5.2.4	DOCUMENT COPIES.....	22
5.3	CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS.....	22
5.3.1	CONDITIONS FOR ASSIGNMENT TO INTERMOUNTAIN.....	22
ARTICLE 6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.....		22
6.1	SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.....	22
6.1.1	CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	22
6.1.2	SAFETY PROGRAM, PRECAUTIONS.....	22
6.1.3	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.....	23
6.1.4	ERECT AND MAINTAIN SAFEGUARDS.....	23
6.1.5	UTMOST CARE.....	23
6.1.6	PROMPT REMEDY.....	23
6.1.7	SAFETY DESIGNEE.....	23
6.1.8	LOAD SAFETY.....	23
6.1.9	OFF-SITE RESPONSIBILITY.....	23
6.1.10	EMERGENCIES.....	23
6.2	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.....	24
6.3	HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS.....	24
6.4	CONTRACTOR LIABILITY.....	24
ARTICLE 7 MODIFICATIONS, REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER, AND CLAIMS PROCESS.....		24
7.1	MODIFICATIONS: IN GENERAL.....	25
7.1.1	TYPES OF MODIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS.....	25
7.1.2	BY WHOM ISSUED.....	25
7.1.3	CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.....	25
7.1.4	ADJUSTING UNIT PRICES.....	25
7.1.5	SPECIAL NOTICES REQUIRED IN ORDER TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR ANY CONTRACT MODIFICATION.....	25
7.2	CONTRACTOR INITIATED REQUESTS.....	26

7.2.1	THE REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, RFI, PROCESS AND TIME TO FILE.	26
7.2.2	PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER (“PCO”).	26
7.3	PROPOSAL REQUEST INITIATED BY INTERMOUNTAIN	26
7.3.1	IF AGREEMENT, CHANGE ORDER ISSUED	27
7.3.2	IF DISAGREEMENT	27
7.4	EVALUATION OF PROPOSAL FOR ISSUING CHANGE ORDERS	27
7.4.1	ADJUSTING SUM BASED UPON AGREEMENT	27
7.4.2	INTERMOUNTAIN RESOLUTION OF SUM AND STANDARDS IN THE ABSENCE OF AN AGREEMENT UNDER PARAGRAPH 7.4.1.	27
7.4.3	CREDITS	28
7.5	CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES	28
7.5.1	WHEN USED AND CONTRACTOR’S RIGHT TO CHALLENGE	28
7.5.2	PROCEED WITH WORK AND NOTIFY INTERMOUNTAIN ABOUT ADJUSTMENT METHOD	28
7.5.3	INTERIM PAYMENTS BY INTERMOUNTAIN	28
7.6	A/E’S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION	29
7.8.	RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS	29
7.8.3	CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PERFORMANCE	29
7.9	PAYMENT OF CLAIM	30
7.10	ALLOCATION OF COSTS OF CLAIM RESOLUTION PROCESS	30
7.11	ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES	30
	ARTICLE 8 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	30
8.1	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	31
8.2	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT	31
8.2.1	IN GENERAL	31
8.2.2	PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	31
8.2.3	WARRANTY OF TITLE	31
8.2.4	HOLDBACK BY INTERMOUNTAIN	32
8.3	CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	32
8.3.1	ISSUED BY A/E	32
8.3.2	A/E’S REPRESENTATIONS	32
8.4	DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION	32
8.4.1	WHEN WITHHELD	32

8.4.2	CERTIFICATION ISSUED WHEN REASONS FOR WITHHOLDING REMOVED.....	33
8.4.3	CONTINUE WORK EVEN IF CONTRACTOR DISPUTES A/E'S DETERMINATION	33
8.4.4	INTERMOUNTAIN NOT IN BREACH	33
8.5	PROGRESS PAYMENTS	33
8.5.1	IN GENERAL, INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENTS	33
8.5.2	CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY	34
8.5.3	INFORMATION FURNISHED BY A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN TO SUBCONTRACTOR.....	34
8.5.4	INTERMOUNTAIN AND A/E NOT LIABLE	34
8.5.5	CERTIFICATE, PAYMENT OR USE NOT ACCEPTANCE OF IMPROPER WORK 34	
8.6	PAYMENT UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.....	34
8.7	PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE	34
8.7.1	IN GENERAL.....	34
8.7.2	INSPECTION	35
8.7.3	NOT CONSTITUTE ACCEPTANCE	35
8.8	FINAL PAYMENT.....	35
8.8.1	CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT	35
8.8.2	CONDITIONS FOR FINAL PAYMENT	35
8.8.3	WAIVER OF CLAIMS: FINAL PAYMENT	35
8.8.4	DELAYS NOT CONTRACTOR'S FAULT	36
8.8.5	WAIVER BY ACCEPTING FINAL PAYMENT.	36
	ARTICLE 9 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, UNCOVERING, CORRECTION OF WORK, AND GUARANTY PERIOD.....	36
9.1	TESTS AND INSPECTIONS.....	36
9.1.1	IN GENERAL.....	36
9.1.2	FAILURE OF AN INSPECTOR TO APPEAR	36
9.1.3	NONCONFORMING WORK.....	37
9.1.4	CERTIFICATES.....	37
9.1.5	A/E OBSERVING	37
9.1.6	PROMPTNESS.....	37

9.2	INSPECTIONS: SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL	37
9.2.1	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION	37
9.2.2	FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTION.....	38
9.3	UNCOVERING OF WORK	38
9.3.1	UNCOVER UNINSPECTED WORK.....	38
9.3.2	OBSERVATION PRIOR TO COVERING.....	38
9.3.3	WHEN AN INSPECTOR FAILS TO APPEAR OR A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN DID NOT MAKE PRIOR REQUEST.....	39
9.4	CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD	39
9.4.1	CONTRACTOR CORRECT THE WORK	39
9.4.2	GUARANTY AND CORRECTION AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION .	39
9.4.3	REMOVAL OF WORK	40
9.4.4	NOT LIMIT OTHER OBLIGATIONS	40
9.5	ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES.....	40
9.5.1	IN GENERAL.....	40
9.5.2	EXCLUSION.....	40
9.5.3	FURNISH EVIDENCE ON REQUEST.....	41
9.6	ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK.....	41
	ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS	41
10.1	LIABILITY INSURANCE.....	41
10.1.1	CONTRACTOR’S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE	41
10.1.3	AUTOMOBILE.....	42
10.1.4	VALUABLE PAPERS AND RECORDS COVERAGE AND ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (DATA AND MEDIA) COVERAGE.....	42
10.1.5	AIRCRAFT USE	42
10.1.6	POLICY AGGREGATE(S).....	42
10.1.7	CERTIFICATES.....	42
10.1.8	MAINTAIN THROUGHOUT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TERM.....	43
10.1.9	WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION.....	43
10.1.10	EXCESS COVERAGES.....	43
10.1.11	NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF LIABILITY.....	43
10.1.12	CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH POLICIES	43
10.1.13	DEDUCTIBLE LIABILITY	43

10.1.14	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	43
10.2	“BUILDER’S RISK” PROPERTY INSURANCE.....	43
10.2.1	IN GENERAL.....	43
10.2.2	DEDUCTIBLE	44
10.2.3	WAIVER.....	44
10.2.4	SPECIAL HAZARDS	44
10.3	PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND.....	44
10.4	INTERMOUNTAIN SELF-INSURANCE.....	44
ARTICLE 11	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	44
11.1	A/E’S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	44
11.2	SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS	45
11.3	WRITTEN NOTICE.....	45
11.4	RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.....	45
11.4.1	NOT LIMIT	45
11.4.2	NOT WAIVER	45
11.5	COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD.....	45
11.5.1	BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	45
11.5.2	BETWEEN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT	45
11.5.3	AFTER FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT.....	45
11.5.4	EXCEPTION	46
11.6	APPLICABLE LAWS.....	46
11.7	INTERPRETATION.....	46
11.8	VENUE	46
11.9	SEVERABILITY	46
11.10	CONSTRUCTION OF WORDS	46
11.11	NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS	46
ARTICLE 12	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT.....	46
12.1	TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR	46
12.1.1	IN GENERAL.....	46
12.1.2	NOTICE.....	47
12.2	TERMINATION BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CAUSE	47
12.2.1	IN GENERAL.....	47

12.2.2	INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK	48
12.2.3	ITEMS REQUIRED TO BE TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED	48
12.2.4	PAYMENT.	49
12.2.5	INTERMOUNTAIN PROTECTION IF LIENABLE	49
12.2.6	CREDITS AND DEFICITS.....	49
12.2.7	IF CONTRACTOR FOUND NOT IN DEFAULT OR EXCUSABLE.	49
12.2.8	RIGHTS AND REMEDIES NOT EXCLUSIVE.....	49
12.3	SUSPENSION, DELAY OR INTERRUPTION OF WORK BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CONVENIENCE.....	49
12.3.1	BY INTERMOUNTAIN IN WRITING.....	49
12.3.2	ADJUSTMENTS	49
12.4	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF INTERMOUNTAIN	49
12.4.1	IN GENERAL.....	49
12.4.2	CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS	50
12.4.3	AGREED UPON PAYMENT	51
12.4.4	PAYMENT NOT AGREED UPON.....	51
12.4.5	DEDUCTIONS.....	51
12.4.6	PARTIAL PAYMENTS	52
12.4.9	PRESERVE AND MAKE AVAILABLE RECORDS.....	52
12.4.10	INTERMOUNTAIN’S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK.....	52

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

A/E. “A/E” means the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering identified as such in the A/E’s Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term “A/E” also means the A/E’s representative and its subconsultants. When these General Conditions are part of a Contract in which the design professional is an interior designer, landscape subconsultant or other design professional, the term “A/E” as used in these General Conditions shall be deemed to refer to such design professional. A license is not required when the type of design professional is one which is not subject to a professional license, but such professional must meet the prevailing standards in the State of Utah for such practice. For projects where there is no A/E hired by Intermountain, the references in the General Conditions to A/E shall be deemed to refer to Intermountain as may be practicably applied.

A/E’s AGREEMENT. “A/E’s Agreement” means, unless the context requires otherwise, the agreement executed by the A/E and Intermountain for the Project.

ADDENDA. “Addenda” means the written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the bidding documents or the Contract Documents.

ASI. “ASI” shall mean a Supplemental Instruction issued by the A/E to the Contractor which may result in clarifications or minor changes in the Work and does not affect the contract time or the contract amount.

BID. “Bid” means the offer of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the proposed stipulated sum for the Work to be performed.

BONDS. “Bonds” mean the bid bond, performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security

CHANGE ORDER. “Change Order” means a written instrument signed by Intermountain and Contractor, stating their agreement for changes of the Contract as specified on the required Intermountain change order form.

CLAIM. “Claim” means a dispute, demand, assertion or other matter arising in connection with the Contract or the Project, whether submitted by Intermountain or the Contractor, including a Subcontractor at any tier subject to the provisions of these General Conditions. A requested amendment, requested change order, or a Construction Change Directive (CCD) is not Claim unless agreement cannot be reached and the procedures of these General Conditions are followed.

CM/GC. “CM/GC” means the Construction Manager/General Contractor, whether a person or entity, identified in the CM/GC Agreement, and is referred to throughout the Contract

Documents as if singular in number. The term “CM/GC” means the CM/GC or its authorized representative.

CM/GC AGREEMENT. “CM/GC Agreement” means, if applicable, the agreement executed by the CM/GC and Intermountain for the Project.

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE. A “Construction Change Directive” or “CCD” means a written order signed by Intermountain, directing a change in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. Intermountain may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions; even if it may impact the Contract Sum and Contract Time.

CONTRACT. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The term “Contract” represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the A/E and Contractor, (2) between Intermountain and a Subcontractor or (3) between any persons or entities other than Intermountain and Contractor. The Contract may be amended or modified only by (1) a written amendment executed by both Intermountain and Contractor, or (2) by a Modification.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The term “Contract Documents” means the Contractor’s Agreement between Intermountain and Contractor (hereinafter referred to as “Contractor’s Agreement”), the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, other documents listed in the Contractor’s Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contractor’s Agreement. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding/proposal documents, including the Instructions to Bidders/Proposers, Notice to Contractors, the Bid/Proposal Form, and/or the response to the request for proposal, to the extent not in conflict with the other above-stated Contract Documents and other documents and oral presentations as part of the Selection which are documented as an attachment to the Contract.

CONTRACT SUM. The term “Contract Sum” means the Contract Sum as stated in the Contractor’s Agreement and, including authorized and signed adjustments to this agreement (modifications), is the total amount payable by Intermountain to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT TIME. “Contract Time,” unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, means the period of time, including authorized and signed adjustments (modifications), stated in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

CONTRACTOR. The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Contractor’s Agreement or the CM/GC Agreement, as applicable, and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term “Contractor” means the Contractor or the Contractor’s authorized representative. When separate contracts are awarded for different

portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term “Contractor” in the Contract Documents in each case, shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Contractor’s or CM/GC Agreement, as applicable.

CONTRACTOR’S AGREEMENT. “Contractor’s Agreement” means, unless the context requires otherwise, the stipulated sum agreement executed by the Contractor and Intermountain for the Project.

DAY. The term “day” or “days” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

DEFECTIVE. “Defective” is an adjective which when modifying the word “Work” refers to Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, referenced standard, code, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged.

DIRECTOR. “Director” means Intermountain’s Director of Facility Planning and Development unless the context requires otherwise. Director may include a designee selected by the Director for the particular function referred to in the General Conditions.

DRAWINGS. The “Drawings” are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, wherever located and whenever issued, showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, and generally include the drawings, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

INTERMOUNTAIN. “Intermountain” means IHC Health Services, Inc. operating through its Department of Facility Planning and Development. Unless the context requires otherwise, Intermountain is the “Owner” as that term is commonly referred to in the construction industry.

INTERMOUNTAIN/OWNER’S REPRESENTATIVE. The “Intermountain Representative” or “Owner’s Representative” is the person (also referred to as the “Project Manager”) assigned by the Director to manage the Project and is the sole person authorized to act on behalf of Intermountain under this Agreement.

INSPECTION. The word “inspection” or its derivatives shall mean a review of the Project, including but not limited to a visual review of the Work completed to date to ascertain if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, including all applicable building codes and construction standards.

INVITATION TO BID. “Invitation to Bid” means Intermountain’s solicitation or request to a contractor to provide a Bid.

MODIFICATION. A “Modification” is (1) a Change Order (2) Construction Change Directive or (3) ASI.

NOTICE TO PROCEED. A “Notice to Proceed” is a document prepared by Intermountain and by its terms authorizes the Contractor to commence Work on the Project. It is deemed issued

upon being sent by Intermountain to the Contractor's specified address within the Bid or Proposal.

PARTIAL USE. "Partial Use" means placing a portion of the Work in service for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) before reaching Substantial Completion for all the Work. This partial use does not constitute "substantial completion."

PRODUCT DATA. "Product Data" means illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

PROJECT. The "Project" means the total construction of the Work performed under the Contract Documents.

PROJECT MANUAL (FOR CONSTRUCTION). The "Project Manual" is the volume of assembled Specifications for the Work and may include the bidding/proposal requirements, sample forms, General or Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

PROPOSAL. "Proposal" means the A/E's or CM/GC's response to Intermountain's Request for Proposal.

PROPOSAL REQUEST OR "PR." A "Proposal Request" or "PR" is a proposal request filed with the Contractor for the purposes of seeking a proposal in order to resolve an issue as part of the Change Order or Contract Modification process.

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER. A "Proposed Change Order" ("PCO"), is an informal request by the Contractor filed with Intermountain Representative, in an effort to commence the Contract Modification Process. It shall not be considered a "Claim." The PCO may be related to any potential, or actual delay, disruption, unforeseen condition or materials or any other matter in which the Contractor intends to seek additional monies or time.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION or RFI. A "Request for Information" or "RFI" is a request filed by the Contractor with the A/E regarding any request for information, direction or clarification related to the Contract Documents, plans or specifications.

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL or RFP. "Request for Proposal" or "RFP" means Intermountain's solicitation for A/E or CM/GC Proposals.

SALES TAX and/or USE TAX. Sales Tax and/or Use Tax, unless the context requires otherwise, shall mean the sales tax and/or use tax collected or to be collected by the Utah State Tax Commission and shall include any sales and/or use tax that the Utah State Tax Commission collects on behalf of any special district, local government or political subdivision. Intermountain is a sales-tax exempt entity for materials supplied to the Project and will provide a Utah State Tax Commission Exemption Certificate to the Contractor.

SAMPLES. "Samples" mean physical examples, which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.

SHOP DRAWINGS. “Shop Drawings” means drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

SPECIFICATIONS. The “Specifications” are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, installation and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related systems and services.

SUBCONTRACTOR. “Subcontractor” means the person or entity that has a direct contract with the Contractor, including any trade contractor or specialty contractor, or with another Subcontractor at any tier to provide labor or materials for the work but does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the text in which the term is used may provide for the exclusion of Subcontractors of other Subcontractors or the exclusion of suppliers. The term “Subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The Term “Subcontractor” does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. Substantial Completion” is the date certified in accordance with Article 9.2 and means the date the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, and any lack of completion or performance does not reasonably interfere with Intermountain’s intended use of the Project, in accordance with the Contract Documents so that Intermountain can occupy and use the Work for its intended use.

WORK. The term “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all labor, materials, equipment and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations.

ARTICLE 2 INTERMOUNTAIN

2.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF INTERMOUNTAIN

2.1.1 INTERMOUNTAIN’S REPRESENTATIVE. Intermountain shall designate an Intermountain Representative authorized to act in Intermountain’s behalf with respect to the Project. Intermountain or such authorized representative shall render decisions within a reasonable time pertaining to documents submitted by the A/E and/or Contractor in order to avoid a compensable delay in the orderly and sequential progress of the Project.

2.1.2 SPECIALISTS AND INSPECTORS. Intermountain will provide certified building inspection services in accordance with the adopted Building Codes. This includes ‘routine’ and ‘special’ inspections unless otherwise noted in the A/E Agreement. Intermountain may assign an inspector or specialist to note deviations from, or necessary adjustments to, the Contract Documents or to report deficiencies or defects in the Work. The inspector or specialist’s activities in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities set forth in the Contract Documents.

2.1.3 SURVEYS AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION. Intermountain shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall review this information, including the surveys and any provided geotechnical studies, and compare such information with observable physical conditions and the Contract Documents.

2.1.4 PROMPT INFORMATION AND SERVICES. Upon receipt of a written request from the Contractor, Intermountain shall furnish information or services under Intermountain's control with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.1.5 COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS (FOR CONSTRUCTION). Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished electronic copies of Drawings and Project Manuals for Contractor's use in connection with the execution of the Work for the Project.

2.1.6 OTHER DUTIES. The foregoing is in addition to other duties and responsibilities of Intermountain enumerated herein and especially those in respect to Article 2.2 (Construction by Intermountain or by Separate Contractors), Article 8 (Payments and Completion) and Article 10 (Insurance and Bonds).

2.2 CONSTRUCTION BY INTERMOUNTAIN OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

2.2.1 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS.

(1) **IN GENERAL.** Intermountain reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with Intermountain's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver or subrogation.

(2) **COORDINATION AND REVISIONS.** Intermountain shall provide for coordination of the activities of Intermountain's own forces and of each separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and Intermountain in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule and Contract Sum deemed necessary after a joint review and agreement by Intermountain. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and Intermountain until subsequently revised.

2.2.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

(1) **CONTRACTOR COORDINATION.** The Contractor shall afford Intermountain and separate contractor(s) a reasonable opportunity for delivery and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) **REPORTING PROBLEMS TO INTERMOUNTAIN.** If part of the Contractor's Work depends on work by Intermountain or a separate contractor, the Contractor

shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report in writing to Intermountain apparent defects in workmanship that would render it unsuitable for proper execution. Failure of the Contractor to make said report shall constitute an acknowledgment that Intermountain's or separate contractors completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects in workmanship not then reasonably discoverable.

(3) **COSTS.** Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party in accordance with the procedures and provisions of the Contract Documents.

(4) **CONTRACTOR REMEDIAL WORK.** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed Work or to property of Intermountain or separate contractors and subcontractors as provided in Article 6.

ARTICLE 3

A/E

3.1 A/E'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

3.1.1 IN GENERAL. The A/E assists Intermountain with the administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The A/E shall have the authority to act on behalf of Intermountain only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents or A/E's Agreement.

3.1.2 SITE VISITS

(1) Site visits or inspections by the A/E, Intermountain or any Intermountain representative shall in no way limit or affect the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all the requirements and the overall design concept of the Contract Documents as well as all applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, resolutions, codes, rules, regulations, orders and decrees.

(2) **WRITTEN REPORT.** The A/E shall promptly submit to Intermountain a written report subsequent to each site visit.

3.1.3 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT

ADMINISTRATION. Except as authorized by the Intermountain Representative or as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, including these General Conditions, the A/E and Contractor shall communicate through the Intermountain Representative on issues regarding the timing of the Work, cost of the Work or scope of the Work. Contractor shall comply with communication policies agreed upon at any pre-construction meeting with Intermountain. Communications by and with the A/E sub-consultants shall be through the A/E. Communications by and with Subcontractors shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through Intermountain.

3.1.4 A/E MAY REJECT WORK, ORDER INSPECTION, TESTS. The A/E shall have the responsibility and authority to reject Work which, based upon the A/E's knowledge or what may be reasonably inferred from the A/E's site observations and review of data, does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the A/E considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the A/E shall have the responsibility and authority to require additional inspections or testing of the Work in accordance with the

provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed, provided, however, the A/E must obtain Intermountain's prior written approval of any such additional inspections or testing. However, neither this authority of the A/E nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the A/E to the Contractor, Subcontractors, their agents or employees or other persons performing portions of the Work, including separate contractors. If the Contractor disputes the rejection of any Work and the correction thereof shall involve additional cost or time, it shall be Intermountain's option to accept such Work whether it be conforming or nonconforming.

3.1.5 A/E REVIEW CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

(1) Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, and samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents to the A/E as required by the approved submittal schedule.

(2) The A/E shall review and approve or take other appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the purpose of checking for conformance with the information and design concepts expressed in the Contract Documents. A/E action taken on a submittal shall not constitute a Modification of this Agreement.

(3) The A/E's action shall be taken no later than 15 days following A/E's receipt of the submittal, unless agreed to otherwise by Contractor and Intermountain, in order to avoid a delay in the Work of the Contractor or of separate contractors while allowing sufficient time in the A/E's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

(4) Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents.

(5) The A/E's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under the Contract Documents.

(6) The A/E's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the A/E, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

(7) The A/E's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(8) When professional certification of performance characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the A/E shall be entitled to rely upon such certifications to establish that the materials systems or equipment will meet the performance criteria required by the Contract Documents.

3.2 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF A/E'S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS. All Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E are and shall remain the property of Intermountain, and Intermountain shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights with respect thereto. Said documents were

prepared and are intended for use as an integrated set for the Project which is the subject of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not modify or use Contract Documents on any other project without the prior written consent of Intermountain and A/E. Any such non-permissive use or modification, by Contractor, the Contractor's Subcontractors at any tier or anyone for whose acts the Contractor is liable, shall be at Contractor's sole risk. Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify Intermountain from and against any and all claims, actions, suits, costs, damages, loss, expenses and attorney fees arising out of such non-permissive use or modification by the Contractor. The Contractor and Subcontractors are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this license shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E. Submittals or distributions necessary to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes relating to completion of the Project are not to be construed as a publication in derogation of Intermountain's copyright or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR

4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

4.1.1 REVIEWING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, INFORMATION, REPORTING ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OMISSIONS. The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by Intermountain pursuant to Article 2.1 hereinabove and shall at once report to Intermountain and A/E errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to Intermountain or A/E for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omission in the Contract Documents, unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency or omission or a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would have readily so recognized such error, inconsistency or omission, and the Contractor failed to report such to Intermountain and A/E. If the Contractor performs any construction activity without such notice to Intermountain and A/E and prior to the resolution of the error, inconsistency or omission, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

4.1.2 FIELD CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor, or information which a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would have known, before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to Intermountain and A/E at once. If the Contractor performs any construction activity without such notice to Intermountain and A/E and prior to the resolution of the error, inconsistency or omission, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

4.1.3 PERFORM IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and submittals approved in accordance with the Contract Documents

4.1.4 PERFORMANCE TO PRODUCE THE COMPLETE SYSTEM AND INTENDED RESULTS. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to allow the system to function within its intended use.

4.1.5 INTENT AND HIERARCHY. The Contract Documents should be read as a whole and wherever possible, the provisions should be construed in order that all provisions are operable. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one Document or provisions thereof shall be as binding as if required by all the Documents or provisions thereof. In case of an irreconcilable conflict between provisions within a Contract Document or between Contract Documents, the following priorities shall govern as listed below:

(1) A particular Modification shall govern over all Contract Document provisions or Modifications issued prior to said particular Modification.

(2) Attachments to the Contractor's Agreement resulting from the Selection process including any management plan or documented interview information shall govern over addenda, the General Conditions, plans and specifications.

(3) A particular Addendum shall govern over all other Contract Document provisions issued prior to said particular Addendum. Subsequent Addenda shall govern over all prior Addenda.

(4) The Supplementary General Conditions shall govern over the General Conditions.

(5) These General Conditions shall govern over all other Contract Documents except for the Supplementary General Conditions, Addenda, Modifications and Attachments resulting from the selection process.

(6) The drawings and specifications shall not govern over any of the documents listed above.

(7) In case of a conflict or ambiguity within the same level of hierarchy of described documents, Intermountain reserves the right to select the most stringent requirement unless the preponderance of the contract indicates the less stringent requirement.

4.1.6 DIVIDING WORK AND CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATION. Organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings, shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Contractor represents that the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers engaged or to be engaged by it are and will be familiar with the requirements for performance by them of their obligations.

4.1.7 PLANNING AND PRIORITY. The Contractor shall plan and schedule its work to facilitate the Project and shall maintain a work schedule to place proper priority to sequence work to complete the project timely.

4.2 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

4.2.1 SUPERVISION AND CONTROL. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, except to the extent that the Contract Documents expressly and specifically state otherwise.

4.2.2 RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be responsible to Intermountain for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under a contract with the Contractor or on behalf of the Contractor.

4.2.3 NOT RELIEVED OF OBLIGATIONS. The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of Intermountain or its agents in Intermountain's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor or for those that the Contractor is liable.

4.2.4 INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS

(1) The Contractor is responsible for requesting inspections for various stages and portions of the Work required under the Contract Documents in a timely manner.

(2) If any of the Work is required to be inspected or approved by the terms of the Contract Documents by any public authority, the Contractor shall timely request such inspection or approval to be performed in accordance with Article 9. Except as provided in Article 9, work shall not proceed without any required inspection and the associated authorization to proceed. Contractor shall promptly notify Intermountain if the inspector fails to appear at the site.

4.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.3.1 PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR. Except to the extent it is otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities, supplies, consumables and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

4.3.2 DISCIPLINE AND COMPETENCE. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees, its Subcontractors, agents, representatives and other persons performing under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

4.4 TAXES AND OTHER PAYMENTS TO GOVERNMENT. The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, employment-related and similar taxes related to the Work or portions

thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect, and shall comply with the laws and regulations regarding the payment of Sales and/or Use Tax and any exemptions; provided that, Intermountain is a sales-tax exempt entity for materials supplied to the Project and will provide a Utah State Tax Commission Exemption Certificate to the Contractor.

4.5 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.5.1 PERMITS AND FEES. Unless required in the Supplementary General Conditions or an Addendum, it will not be necessary for the Contractor to obtain or pay for local building permits, plan check fees, electrical permits, plumbing permits, connection fees, or impact fees, nor will it be necessary to pay fees for inspections pertaining thereto.

4.5.2 COMPLIANCE WITH PUBLIC AUTHORITIES, NOTICES. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, resolutions, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the performance of the Work.

4.5.3 CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ENACTMENTS. It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, resolutions, building codes, and rules and regulations. Notwithstanding this, if the Contractor observes, or if such is readily observable to a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved, that a portion of the Contract Documents is at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the A/E and Intermountain in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

4.5.4 FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE. If the Contractor, or any Subcontractor thereof performs Work without complying with the requirements of this Article 4.5 hereinabove, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the appropriate amount of the attributable costs.

4.6 SUPERINTENDENT. The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

4.7 TIME AND CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

4.7.1 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

(1) **TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE; COMPLETE WITHIN CONTRACT TIME.** Time is of the essence. By executing the Contractor's Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is adequate to perform the Work. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces to achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

(2) **NOTICE TO PROCEED AND INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall not prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the issuance of a Notice to

Proceed by Intermountain or prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 10 to be furnished by the Contractor, whichever is the latter.

4.7.2 SCHEDULE PREPARATION. The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for Intermountain's and A/E's review, a reasonably detailed CPM schedule for the Work. The schedule shall indicate the order, sequence, and interdependence of all items known to be necessary to complete the Work including construction, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of materials and equipment, submittals and approvals of samples, shop drawings, procedures, or other documents. Work items of Intermountain, other Contractors, utilities and other third parties that may affect or be affected by the Contractor shall be included. If Intermountain is required, by the Contract Documents, to furnish any materials, equipment, or the like, to be incorporated into the Work by the Contractor, Contractor shall submit, with the first schedule submittal, a letter clearly indicating the dates that such items are required at the Project Site. The critical path should be identified, including the critical paths for interim completion dates and milestones. The CPM schedule shall be developed using Primavera, MS Project, or Suretrack unless otherwise authorized by Intermountain Representative. The Contractor's schedule shall be updated at least once per month and submitted with each pay request. The Contractor shall maintain an original baseline schedule and shall provide Intermountain monthly written reports indicating Contractor's compliance or noncompliance with the original schedule.

4.7.3 INITIAL CONTRACT TIME. Unless otherwise specified in the bidding documents, the initial Contract Time is the time identified in the Contractor's Agreement.

4.7.4 INTERIM COMPLETION DATES AND MILESTONES. The schedule must include contractually specified interim completion dates and milestones. The milestone completion dates indicated are considered essential to the satisfactory performance of this Contract and to the coordination of all Work on the Project. The milestone dates listed are not intended to be a complete listing of all Work under this Contract or of interfaces with other Project Contractors.

4.7.5 SCHEDULE CONTENT REQUIREMENTS. The schedule shall indicate an early completion date for the Project that is no later than the Project's required completion date. The schedule, including all activity duration's shall be given in calendar days. The Schedule shall also indicate all of the following:

- (1) Interfaces with the work of outside contractors (e.g., utilities, power and with any separate Contractor);
- (2) Description of activity including activity number/numbers;
- (3) Estimated duration time for each activity;
- (4) Early start, late start, early finish, late finish date, and predecessor/successors including stop-start relationships with lead and lag time for each activity;
- (5) Float available to each path of activities;
- (6) Actual start date for each activity begun;
- (7) Actual finish date for each activity completed;

(8) The percentage complete of each activity in progress or completed;

(9) Identification of all critical path activities;

(10) The critical path for the Project, with said path of activities being clearly and easily recognizable on the time-scaled network diagram. The path(s) with the least amount of float must be identified. Unless otherwise authorized by Intermountain Representative, no more than 40% of all activities may be identified as critical path items. The relationship between non-critical activities and activities on the critical path shall be clearly shown on the network diagram;

(11) Unless otherwise authorized by Intermountain Representative, all activities on the schedule representing construction on the site may not have duration longer than 14 days. Construction items that require more than 14 days to complete must be broken into identifiable activities on the schedule with durations less than 14 days. The sum of these activities represents the total length required to complete that construction item; and

(12) Additional requirements as specified in the Supplemental General Conditions.

4.7.6 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO TAKE EXCEPTIONS. Intermountain reserves the right to take reasonable exception to activity duration, activity placement, construction logic or time frame for any element of the Work to be scheduled.

4.7.7 FLOAT TIME. Float or slack time is defined as the amount of time between the earliest start date and the latest start date or between the earliest finish date and the latest finish date of a chain of activities on the Schedule. By a proposal request or modification delivered to the Contractor, Intermountain has the right to use the float time for non-critical path activities until the Contractor has reallocated such time on a newly submitted schedule.

4.7.8 INITIAL SCHEDULE SUBMISSION. No progress payments will be approved until the Contractor has submitted a Project detailed CPM schedule for the entire project.

4.7.9 UPDATES. Prior to any approval of a pay request, Intermountain, A/E and Contractor shall review the Contractor's schedule compared to the Work completed. Intermountain approves the amount of Work completed as supported by the schedule of values and as verified by the determination of Work completed. If necessary, the Contractor shall then update and submit to Intermountain the schedule with the pay request; all of which in accordance with Intermountain's approval. All updates shall be provided in electronic and hard copy formats. At each scheduled meeting with Intermountain Representative, the Contractor shall provide a "three week look ahead" with long lead items identified.

4.7.10 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the A/E's and Intermountain's review, a schedule of submittals required under the Contract Documents which is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the A/E a reasonable time to review the submittals. This submittal schedule is to be included as part of the construction schedule. Submittals requiring expedited review must be clearly identified as such in the schedule of submittals.

4.7.11 SCHEDULE RECOVERY. If the Work represented by the critical path falls behind by more than 7 days, the project schedule shall be redone within 14 days showing how

the Contractor shall recover the time. A narrative that addresses the changes in the schedule from the previously submitted schedule shall be submitted along with the schedule in both hard copy (appropriate report formats to be determined by Intermountain Representative) and electronic copy. The Contractor shall comply with the most recent schedules.

4.7.12 SCHEDULE CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS.

(1) **CONTRACT TIME CHANGE REQUIRES MODIFICATION.** The Contract Time may only be shortened or extended by a written modification fully executed by Intermountain.

(2) **CONTRACTOR CHANGING ACTIVITY DURATIONS.** Should the Contractor, after approval of the complete detailed construction schedule, desire to change his plan of construction, he shall submit his requested revisions to Intermountain and the A/E along with a written statement of the revisions including a description of the sequence and duration changes for rescheduling the work, methods of maintaining adherence to intermediate milestones and the contract completion date and the reasons for the revisions. If the requested changes are acceptable to Intermountain, which acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld, they will be incorporated into the Schedule in the next reporting period. If after submitting a request for change in the Contract Schedule, Intermountain does not agree with the request, Intermountain will schedule a meeting with the Contractor to discuss the differences.

(3) **CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME.** The critical path schedule as the term is used in the provisions herein shall be based on the current version of the Contractor's schedule for the Project and accepted by Intermountain just prior to the commencement of the modification, asserted delay, suspension or interruption. If the Contractor believes it is entitled to an extension of Contract Time under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit a PCO in accordance with Article 7.2 to the A/E and Intermountain Representative accompanied by an analysis of the requested time adjustment.

4.7.13 EXCUSABLE DELAY

(1) **IN GENERAL.** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work on the critical path schedule by an act or neglect of Intermountain or other causes beyond the Contractor's control or by other causes which Intermountain determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order. The Contractor shall immediately take all steps reasonably possible to lessen the adverse impact of such delay. Notwithstanding the above, to the extent any of the causes for delay were caused by the Contractor, reasonably foreseeable by the Contractor or avoidable by the Contractor, then to such extent the delay shall not be cause for extension of the Contract Time. For purposes of this paragraph, Contractors shall include all subcontractors and others under the responsibility of the Contractor.

The determination of the total number of days' extension will be based upon the current construction schedule in effect at the inception of the change and/or delay and upon all data relevant to the extension as it exists in the project record. Once approved, such data shall be incorporated in the next monthly update of the schedule.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that delays in work items which, according to the schedule analysis, do not affect any milestone dates or the Contract completion dates shown on the CPM at the time of the delay, will not be the basis for a contract extension.

(2) **WEATHER-RELATED EXCUSABLE DELAYS.** Completion time will not be extended for normal bad weather or any weather that is reasonably foreseeable at the time of entering into the contract. The time for completion as stated in the contract documents includes due allowance for calendar days on which Work cannot be performed out of doors. The Contractor acknowledges that it may lose days due to weather conditions. Contract time may be extended at no cost to Intermountain if all of the following are met which must be established by the Contractor:

- (a) That the weather prevented Work from occurring that is on the critical path for the project based upon a critical path schedule previously submitted to Intermountain and to the extent accepted by Intermountain;
- (b) There are no concurrent delays attributed to the Contractor;
- (c) The Contractor took all reasonable steps to alleviate the impact of the weather and took reasonable attempts to prevent the delay and despite such reasonable actions of Contractor, the weather impacted the critical path as described above; and
- (d) One of the following occurred:
 - 1. The weather was catastrophic, such as a tornado, hurricane, severe wind storm, severe hail storm; or
 - 2. Based on the full history of information published from the closest station as indicated from the Western Regional Climate Center (Desert Research Institute 2215 Raggio Parkway Reno, Nevada 89512, and as may be described on the website at <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary/>), one or more of the following occurred:
 - a. For any day between November 1 and March 31, the minimum temperature fell below the average minimum temperature plus the extreme low temperature recorded for the month divided by 2.
 - b. For any day between November 1 and March 31, the maximum temperature fell below the monthly average for the minimum temperature.
 - c. The daily precipitation exceeded 75% of the historical one day maximum for the month.
 - d. The snowfall for the month exceeded 175% of the historical average snow fall for the month.

4.7.14 COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION

(1) **BASIC CONDITIONS.** In addition to the other requirements of the Contract Documents, a compensable delay, suspension or interruption of the work occurs only when the following are met:

(a) Is wholly unanticipated by the parties at the time of execution of the Contractor's Agreement or is caused by the breach of a fundamental obligation of the Contract Documents attributable to Intermountain; and

(b) The Contractor delivers a written notice to A/E and Intermountain within seven (7) days that the Contractor knows or should have known of the condition giving rise to the purported compensable delay, disruption, suspension or interruption, and said continuation affects the Contract Time as indicated by the last submitted and reasonable critical path schedule.

(2) **COMPENSABLE DELAY FORMULA.** To the extent of the compensable delay, the Contractor's total entitlement for all compensable delay damages is the computed result of the following formula: Contract Sum divided by Contract Time (in calendar days); the result of which is then multiplied by 0.05; and the result of which is multiplied by the number of calendar days of compensable days allowed under these General Conditions that are beyond the Contract Time. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions or the Contract Documents, to the extent the Contractor is entitled to receive the 10% or 15% markup under Article 7.4, this provision shall be inapplicable and the markup shall be deemed to include all the compensable delay damages provided by this paragraph.

(3) **PERIOD OF COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION.** The length and extent of compensable delay, shall be determined, with the use of the Project's critical path schedule, by ascertaining the number of additional days to the Contract Time that are needed in order to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as a result of the continuation of the aforesaid delay, disruption, suspension or interruption after receipt of the written notice received by the A/E and Intermountain under Section 4.7.14(1)(b) above.

(4) **CONCURRENT DELAY.** Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, to the extent a non-compensable delay occurs at the same time as a compensable delay, Intermountain shall not be responsible for any compensation for the period of the non-compensable delay.

4.7.15 TIME EXTENSION REQUEST. Any time extension shall be requested within 21 days after the Contractor knew or should have known about the delay and shall be supported by the critical path schedule analysis.

4.7.16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(1) **IN GENERAL.** Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within the Contract Time, there shall be deducted from any amount due or that may become due the Contractor, the sum, if any, stated in the Contractor's Agreement. Such sum is fixed and agreed upon by Intermountain and Contractor as liquidated damages due Intermountain by reason of the inconvenience and added costs of administration, engineering, supervision and other costs resulting from the Contractor's default, and not as a penalty. Actual damages related to delay cannot be ascertained at the time of execution of the Contract. To the extent that the liquidated

damages exceed any amounts that would otherwise be due the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable for such excess to Intermountain. Intermountain may seek enforcement of such obligation by legal action, and if such is necessary, shall recover the related costs and attorney fees. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, the availability of liquidated damages to Intermountain shall not limit Intermountain's right to seek damages or other remedies available under law or equity to the extent such damages or remedies are not based upon delay.

(2) **NO WAIVER OF INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHTS.** Permitting the Contractor to continue any part of the Work after the time fixed for completion or beyond any authorized extension thereof, shall in no way operate as a waiver or estoppel on the part of Intermountain of any of its rights under the Contract Documents, including the right to liquidated damages or any other remedies or compensation.

4.8 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE, CERTIFYING "AS-BUILTS". The Contractor shall maintain at the site for Intermountain, one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked weekly to record changes and selections made during construction, as well as approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals. These aforesaid items shall be available to the A/E and shall be delivered to the A/E for submittal to Intermountain upon completion of the Work, signed by the Contractor, certifying that they show complete and exact "as-built" conditions, stating sizes, kind of materials, vital piping, conduit locations and similar matters. All notes of encountered or changed conditions shall be included.

4.9 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

4.9.1 NOT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The submittal shall demonstrate, for those portions of the Work for which the submittal is required, the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

4.9.2 PROMPTNESS. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit to the A/E, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work, or the activities of Intermountain or separate contractors.

4.9.3 NOT PERFORM UNTIL A/E APPROVES. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved in writing by the A/E. Such Work shall be in accordance with the approved submittals.

4.9.4 REPRESENTATIONS BY CONTRACTOR. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

4.9.5 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the A/E's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor

has specifically informed the A/E in writing of such deviation at the time of the submittal and the A/E has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the A/E's review and comment.

4.9.6 DIRECT SPECIFIC ATTENTION TO REVISIONS. The Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to all revisions on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, except those requested by the A/E and indicated on previous submittals.

4.9.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS. Informational submittals upon which the A/E is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.

4.9.8 RELIANCE ON PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, Intermountain and A/E shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications. If a professional stamp is required, the professional shall be licensed in the State of Utah unless otherwise approved by Intermountain in writing. Likewise, the Contractor is entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of the calculations made by the A/E in developing the Contract Documents, unless a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would know that such is inaccurate or incomplete and therefore must immediately notify Intermountain in writing.

4.10 USE OF SITE

4.10.1 IN GENERAL. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by the Contract Documents, law, ordinances, resolutions, rules and regulations, and permits and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall take all reasonable means to secure the site, protect the site and protect the Work from any damage. The site shall be left free and clear of refuse, equipment, materials, etc. and the site shall not be subject to spilled liquids and chemicals, toxic or otherwise. Should such an incident occur while the Contractor has control of the site, the Contractor shall be responsible to clean the site and pay all associated costs, fines and penalties. Notwithstanding this, Contractor is not responsible for any damage to the site or the Work to the extent caused by Intermountain or Intermountain's agents.

4.10.2 ACCESS TO NEIGHBORING PROPERTIES. The Contractor shall not, except as provided in the Contract Documents or with Intermountain's advance written consent when necessary to perform the Work, interfere with access to properties neighboring the Project site by the owners of such properties and their respective tenants, agents, invitees and guests.

4.11 ACCESS TO WORK. The Contractor shall provide Intermountain and A/E access to the Work in preparation and progress, wherever located.

4.12 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of patent rights and shall hold Intermountain and A/E harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor

shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to Intermountain in writing.

4.13 INDEMNIFICATION

4.13.1 IN GENERAL

(1) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Intermountain and its affiliates, subsidiaries, officers, employees, agents, authorized volunteers (hereinafter the above listing of entities and persons is referred to as “**indemnitees**”) from and against every kind and character of claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys’ fees, and including those events covered under the blanket Contractual Liability Coverage required under the Contract Documents, arising out of or resulting from any act or omission in the performance of the Work including the work of all the Subcontractors and their employees, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and their employees, provided that any such claim, damage loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the negligent or intentional act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed or the agent of any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. The Contractor shall defend all actions brought upon such matters to be indemnified hereunder and pay all costs and expenses incidental thereto, but Intermountain shall have the right, at its option, to participate in the defense of any such action without relieving the Contractor of any obligation hereunder. Notwithstanding any of the above, to the extent the Contractor is complying with a written directive from Intermountain that is not based on the Contractor’s recommendation, the Contractor shall not be held liable under the indemnification provision of this Agreement if the Contractor has promptly disagreed with the written directive by delivering such objection to Intermountain in writing.

(2) Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person under Contract Documents.

(3) In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Article 4.13 by an employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article 34.13 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers’ or workmen’s compensation acts, disability benefits acts or other employee benefit acts.

(4) Intermountain and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages to the Work during construction to the extent covered by the applicable Builder’s Risk Policy, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance as set forth in these General Conditions. Contractor shall require similar waivers from its Subcontractors, Subconsultants, and agents at any tier.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.1.1 APPROVAL REQUIRED

(1) Listing of Subcontractors shall be as stated in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the “Intermountain Subcontractors List Form”.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom Intermountain has made a reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

5.1.2 BUSINESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS. All Subcontractors used by the Contractor shall comply with all applicable business and licensing requirements.

5.1.3 SUBSEQUENT CHANGES. After the bid opening, the Contractor may change its listed Subcontractors only in accordance with the Contract Documents and with written approval of the Director.

(1) Intermountain will pay the additional costs for an Intermountain requested change in subcontractor if all of the following are met:

- (a) If Intermountain in writing requests the change of a subcontractor;
- (b) The original subcontractor is a responsible subcontractor that meets the requirements of the Contract Documents; and
- (c) The original subcontractor did not withdraw as a subcontractor on the project.

(2) In all other circumstances, the Contractor shall pay the additional cost for a change in a subcontractor.

5.1.4 BONDING OF SUBCONTRACTORS. Subcontractors as identified by Intermountain in the procurement documents, may be required to submit performance and payment bonds to cover the full extent of their portion of the Work. This provision does not in any way limit the right of the Contractor to have subcontractors at any tier be required to have a performance and/or payment bond.

5.2 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

5.2.1 COMPLY WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. By appropriate enforceable agreement, and to the extent it can be practically applied, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes towards Intermountain and A/E.

5.2.2 RIGHTS. Each Subcontractor agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of Intermountain and A/E under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Subcontractor agreement, the

benefit of all rights and remedies against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against Intermountain.

5.2.3 SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with its Subcontractors which complies with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.2.1 and 5.2.2 hereinabove.

5.2.4 DOCUMENT COPIES. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound. Subcontractors shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of the Contract Documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors.

5.3 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

5.3.1 CONDITIONS FOR ASSIGNMENT TO INTERMOUNTAIN. Each subcontract agreement for a subcontractor at any tier for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to Intermountain provided that the assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by Intermountain for cause pursuant to Article 12.2 or stoppage of the Work by Intermountain pursuant to Article 12.5, and only for those subcontract agreements which Intermountain accepts by notifying the Subcontractor in writing. The subcontract shall be equitably adjusted to meet the new conditions of the work.

ARTICLE 6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

6.1 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

6.1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- (1) Employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- (2) The Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or a Subcontractor; and
- (3) Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

6.1.2 SAFETY PROGRAM, PRECAUTIONS. The Contractor shall institute a safety program at the start of construction to minimize accidents. Said program shall continue to the final completion of the Project and conform to applicable laws and regulations including the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Rules and Regulations as published by the Utah Industrial Commission - UOSH Division. The Contractor shall post signs, erect barriers, and provide those items necessary to implement the safety program. As soon as the Contractor proceeds with the Work, the Contractor shall have all workers and all visitors on the site wear safety hard hats, as

well as all other appropriate safety apparel such as safety glasses and shoes, and obey all safety rules and regulations and statutes. The Contractor shall post a sign in a conspicuous location indicating the necessity of wearing hard hats and the Contractor shall loan such hats to visitors.

6.1.3 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss. In particular, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal, State and municipal safety laws, rules and regulations as well as building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed.

6.1.4 ERECT AND MAINTAIN SAFEGUARDS. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including effective fences, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

6.1.5 UTMOST CARE. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

6.1.6 PROMPT REMEDY. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Paragraph 6.1.1 of these General Conditions caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under said Paragraph 6.1.1, except to the extent such damage or loss is directly due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the A/E or Intermountain. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents.

6.1.7 SAFETY DESIGNEE. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, damage, injury or loss. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to Intermountain and A/E.

6.1.8 LOAD SAFETY. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

6.1.9 OFF-SITE RESPONSIBILITY. In addition to its other obligations under this Article 6, the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, promptly repair any damage or disturbance to walls, utilities, streets, ways, sidewalks, curbs and the property of Intermountain and third parties (including municipalities and other governmental agencies) resulting from the performance of the Work, whether by it or by its Subcontractors at any tier. The Contractor shall not cause materials, including soil and debris, to be placed or left on streets or ways.

6.1.10 EMERGENCIES. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Contractor shall promptly notify Intermountain Representative of the action taken.

6.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other hazardous waste or substance which may endanger the health of those persons performing the Work or being on the site, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and immediately report the condition to Intermountain Representative and A/E by phone with a follow-up document in writing. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed when written direction is provided by Intermountain Representative. Except to the extent provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or if the presence of hazardous materials is due to the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be required to perform without the Contractor's consent, any Work relating to asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other hazardous waste or substance. Intermountain shall procure a licensed abatement contractor qualified to remove the hazardous material. The abatement contractor shall submit notification of demolition to the Utah Division of Air Quality. Abatement contractor shall pay the notification fee. A copy of the hazardous material survey report shall be available to all persons who have access to the construction site.

6.3 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS. In the event the Contractor knows or should have known of any cultural, historical or archeological material that is either recognized as an item to be protected under Federal, State, or local law or regulation, or is an item of obvious value to Intermountain, the Contractor shall cease any work that would interfere with such discovery and immediately report the condition to the Intermountain Representative and A/E by phone with a follow-up document in writing. Work shall resume based upon the direction of Intermountain Representative. Contractor cooperation with any Intermountain recognized archaeologist or other cultural/historical expert is required.

6.4 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY. If the Contractor fails in any of its obligations in Articles 6.1 through 6.3 above, the Contractor shall be liable to any damages to Intermountain or any third party resulting from such noncompliance. The Contractor shall also be liable for any mitigation or restoration effort resulting from such noncompliance. To the extent all the following is met, the Contractor may treat the discovery of such material similarly to an unforeseen condition:

6.4.1 The discovery of such material is reasonably unforeseeable given the site conditions that the Contractor should have been aware;

6.4.2 The presence of such material was not identified in any part of the Contract Documents;

6.4.3 The Contractor has undertaken all proper action to mitigate any impact of such discovery on the critical path or monies related to the Project;

6.4.4 The discovery affects the critical path or contract price from that which was contemplated by the Contract Documents; and

6.4.5 The requirements of 7.1.5 and the Contract documents are met.

**ARTICLE 7
MODIFICATIONS, REQUEST FOR INFORMATION,
PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER, AND CLAIMS PROCESS**

7.1 MODIFICATIONS: IN GENERAL

7.1.1 TYPES OF MODIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS. Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or ASI, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor must have a written Modification executed by Intermountain under this Article 7 prior to proceeding with any Work sought to be an extra.

7.1.2 BY WHOM ISSUED. A Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be issued by Intermountain Representative. An ASI is issued by the A/E. The A/E shall prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives with specific documentation and data for Intermountain's approval and execution in accordance with the Contract Documents, and may issue ASIs not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or an extension of the Contract Time which are not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED. Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or ASI.

7.1.4 ADJUSTING UNIT PRICES. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause a substantial inequity to Intermountain or Contractor, the applicable unit prices may be equitably adjusted.

7.1.5 SPECIAL NOTICES REQUIRED IN ORDER TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR ANY CONTRACT MODIFICATION. In order to be eligible for any Modification under this Article 7, the Contractor must have met the following special notice requirements:

(1) **CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN CONDITIONS.** The Contractor must file a written notice with Intermountain Representative within seven (7) calendar days of that the Contractor knew or should have known of a site condition described below or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to file any PCO or Claim for additional monies or time related to such condition:

(a) If the Contractor encounters unknown and reasonably unforeseeable subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions, including hazardous or historical/cultural materials under Article 6, which differ materially from those indicated by the Contract Documents or a site inspection; or

(b) If the Contractor encounters unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

(2) **INCREASE IN CONTRACT TIME.** If the Contractor encounters a situation in which the Contractor knows or should have known that such situation would cause a delay, disruption, interruption, suspension or the like to the Project, the Contractor must file a

notice with the Intermountain Representative within seven (7) working days of when the Contractor knew or should have known of such circumstance or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to file any PCO or Claim for additional monies or time related to such circumstance. To the extent Intermountain is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to provide such notice after the Contractor knows or should have known of such circumstance, the Contractor shall be liable for damages attributable thereto in addition to any liquidated damages (if applicable).

7.2 CONTRACTOR INITIATED REQUESTS

7.2.1 THE REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, RFI, PROCESS AND TIME TO FILE. The Contractor may file an RFI with the A/E regarding any concern which will assist the Contractor in the proper completion of the Work including, but not limited to issues related to the Contract Documents, plans and specifications. The RFI shall be filed with the A/E in a timely manner so as not to prejudice Intermountain as to the quality, time or money related to the Work.

7.2.2 PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER (“PCO”). Within twenty-one (21) days after the Contractor knows or should have known of a situation or concern where the Contractor is going to request additional monies or time, the Contractor must file a Proposed Change Order (“PCO”) with Intermountain Representative, or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to claim additional monies or time related to such situation or concern. The PCO shall include all available documentation supporting the PCO available to the Contractor at the time of filing and the Contractor shall thereafter diligently pursue the supplementation(s) of such documentation and promptly deliver such supplementation(s) to Intermountain Representative.

(1) **INTERMOUNTAIN REPRESENTATIVE RESPONSE.** One of the following may occur after a PCO is filed with Intermountain Representative:

(a) Intermountain Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, may reach an agreement with the Contractor and issue a Change Order.

(b) Intermountain, after considering any input by the A/E, may issue a Construction Change Directive.

(c) If Intermountain Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, disagrees with the Contractor’s PCO, Intermountain representative may seek additional information or verification from the Contractor, the A/E or other sources, may negotiate with the Contractor, may issue a Change Order upon such later agreement, may retract the PR, or may issue a Construction Change Directive. The A/E must continually work with Intermountain in providing data, documentation and efforts to resolve the issues related to the PR.

7.3 PROPOSAL REQUEST INITIATED BY INTERMOUNTAIN. Intermountain may file a Proposal Request with the Contractor seeking information, data and/or pricing relating to a change in the contract time and or monies owing for particular scope changes or other modifications to the Contract Documents. The PR shall provide a time limit for the Contractor to file a response with the A/E and Intermountain Representative. If a proposal is not timely provided by the Contractor, Intermountain may calculate the Change Order under Article 7.4.2 below. Upon such timely receipt of the proposal, one of the following shall occur:

7.3.1 IF AGREEMENT, CHANGE ORDER ISSUED. Intermountain Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, may reach an agreement with the Contractor and issue a Change Order.

7.3.2 IF DISAGREEMENT. If the Intermountain Representative disagrees with the Contractor's proposal, after considering any input from the A/E, Intermountain representative may seek additional information or verification from the Contractor or other sources, may negotiate with the Contractor, may issue a Change Order upon such later agreement, may retract the PR, or may issue a Construction Change Directive. If a Construction Change Directive is issued which identifies Intermountain representative's position in regard to the subject contract sum and/or time adjustment, the Contractor must initiate the Claim resolution process provided for herein within twenty-one (21) days of the Contractor's receipt of the Construction Change Directive, or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any such request for additional time or money as a result of the issuance of the Construction Change Directive. Such waiver shall entitle Intermountain to convert the Construction Change Directive into a Change Order, whether or not executed by the Contractor. If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the time period for initiating the Claim resolution process shall not accrue until such time as Intermountain has conveyed to the Contractor a position as to the time and money owing as a result of the directed change.

7.4 EVALUATION OF PROPOSAL FOR ISSUING CHANGE ORDERS

7.4.1 ADJUSTING SUM BASED UPON AGREEMENT. If the Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Intermountain, including any terms mandated by unit price agreements or other terms of the Contract Documents.

7.4.2 INTERMOUNTAIN RESOLUTION OF SUM AND STANDARDS IN THE ABSENCE OF AN AGREEMENT UNDER PARAGRAPH 7.4.1. In the absence of an agreement under Paragraph 7.4.1 above, the adjustment shall be based on an itemized accounting of costs and savings supported by appropriate data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Paragraph shall be limited to the following:

(1) All direct and indirect costs of labor; including workers compensation insurance, social security and other federal and state payroll based taxes, and payroll based fringe benefits paid by Contractor so long as they are reasonable and no higher than that charged to other clients;

(2) Costs of materials, on-site temporary facilities, supplies and equipment (except hand tools) required for or incorporated into the work;

(3) Rental costs of machinery, equipment, tools (except hand tools), and on-site temporary facilities, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

(4) Costs of permits and other fees, sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work;

(5) Additional costs of field supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change; and

(6) Overhead and profit by the following liquidated formula which is not a penalty but a reasonable calculation agreed upon at the time of execution of the Contractor's Agreement, and provided by formula herein due to the fact that the actual amount due for said overhead and profit cannot easily be ascertained at the time of such execution. The markups in 7.4.2(6)(a) and (b) below are to cover the Contractor's additional payment and performance bond premiums, insurance premiums not specified under Paragraph 7.4.2(1), home office and on-site overhead and profit. Overhead and profit includes, but is not limited to the Contractor's Project Manager and Cost Estimator. Each request for pricing shall stand on its own and not be combined with other requests for pricing in determining the allowed markup described below. A particular request for pricing shall include all items reasonably related together and determinable at the time of the request. If several unrelated requests for pricing are grouped together in a single Change Order, each request for pricing will be considered separately for purposes of calculating the markup under the following formula:

(a) A markup of 15% shall be applied to the cost of each individual charge up to \$20,000 in cost, but in no case shall the markup be less than \$150;

(b) A markup of 10% shall be applied to the portion of the cost of each individual charge in excess of \$20,000;

(c) Subcontractors at any tier shall be entitled to markup their costs related to a Change Order with the same percentages as specified in Paragraphs 7.4.2(6)(a) and (b) above, except that the minimum markup shall be \$50 for any individual change.

7.4.3 CREDITS. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to Intermountain for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed to Intermountain based upon corroboration by an appropriate source.

7.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.5.1 WHEN USED AND CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CHALLENGE. A Construction Change Directive may be issued by Intermountain Representative in the case of a need for the Work to commence. If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the Construction Change Directive shall indicate the timeframe(s) in which further information is to be provided to resolve the matter. At any time that Intermountain and the Contractor agree upon the time and money related to a Construction Change Directive, a Change Order shall be executed by the parties. Additionally, the Construction Change Directive may be converted to a Change Order under Paragraph 7.2.2 or Article 7.3 above.

7.5.2 PROCEED WITH WORK AND NOTIFY INTERMOUNTAIN ABOUT ADJUSTMENT METHOD. Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved.

7.5.3 INTERIM PAYMENTS BY INTERMOUNTAIN. Pending the final determination of the total cost of the Construction Change Directive, Intermountain shall pay any undisputed amount to the Contractor.

7.6 A/E'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION (Commonly referred to as an "ASI"). The A/E may at any time that is consistent with maintaining the quality, safety, time, budget and function of the Work, issue to the Contractor a supplemental instruction ("ASI") after approval from Intermountain Representative is obtained. The Contractor must file with Intermountain Representative a PCO under Paragraph 7.2.2 above, within 21 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the ASI, or the Contractor shall be deemed to have waived any right to additional time or monies as a result of such ASI.

7.8. RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS.

7.8.1 ESCALATION PROCESS. Each Claim must be submitted to the escalation process and then, if necessary, to judicial action, as described in the following:

(1) The parties involved in the Claim will arrange in-person meetings or telephone conferences at mutually convenient times and places, according to the levels and time schedules set forth below. The parties will use reasonable and good faith efforts in this escalation process to respond promptly and to resolve the Claim.

Levels and Representatives	Allotted Time Period from Notice or from Previous Level
<u>Level 1</u> Contractor: Managing Principal Intermountain: the Director	7 days
<u>Level 2</u> Associate Vice President or higher level executive	10 days

7.8.2 JUDICIAL ACTION. If any Claim cannot be resolved through the escalation process described above, the matter will be resolved through judicial action brought exclusively in the state courts of the State of Utah or in the federal courts of the United States which are located in Salt Lake County, Utah. The parties hereto hereby agree to submit to the jurisdiction and venue of such courts for the purposes hereof.

7.8.3 CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PERFORMANCE. Pending the final determination of the Claim, including any judicial review or appeal process, and unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by the Director, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and Intermountain shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.9 PAYMENT OF CLAIM

7.9.1 When a standalone component of a Claim has received a final determination, and is no longer subject to review or appeal, that amount shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents or judicial order.

7.9.2 When the entire Claim has received a final determination, and is no longer subject to review or appeal, the full amount shall be paid within fourteen (14) days of the date of the final determination unless the work or services has not been completed, in which case the amount shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents to the point that the work or services is completed.

7.9.3 The final determination date is the earlier of the date upon which the claimant accepted the settlement in writing with an executed customary release document and waived its rights of appeal, or the expiration of the appeal period, with no appeal filed, or the determination made resulting from the final appeal.

7.9.4 Any final determination where the Intermountain is to pay additional monies to the Contractor shall not be delayed by any appeal or request for judicial review by another party brought into the process by Intermountain as being liable to Intermountain.

7.9.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, payment of all or part of a Claim is subject to any set-off, claims or counterclaims of Intermountain.

7.9.6 Payment to the Contractor for a Subcontractor issue (Claim) deemed filed by the Contractor, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Subcontractor in accordance with the contract between the Contractor and the Subcontractor.

7.9.7 The execution of a customary release document related to any payment may be required as a condition of making the payment.

7.10 ALLOCATION OF COSTS OF CLAIM RESOLUTION PROCESS

7.10.1 Except for attorneys' fees, and unless otherwise agreed to by the parties to the Claim, the costs of resolving the Claim shall be allocated among the parties on the same proportionate basis as the determination of financial responsibility for the Claim. The costs of resolving the Claim that are subject to allocation include the claimant's filing fee, the costs of any person(s) evaluating the Claim, the costs of making any required record of the process, and any additional testing or inspection procured to investigate and/or evaluate the Claim.

7.10.2 The prevailing Party in any Claim, judicial action or other proceeding is entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees, other fees, and costs incurred in the proceeding, in addition to any other relief to which that Party may be entitled.

7.11 ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. To the extent otherwise permitted by law, if all parties to a Claim agree in writing, a protocol for resolving a Claim may be used that differs from the process described in this Article 7.

ARTICLE 8 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

8.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES. With the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E and Intermountain Representative a schedule of values allocated to all the various portions of the Work. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted on the form approved and provided by Intermountain. The A/E shall make recommendations to the Intermountain Representative regarding the Schedule of Values including any suggested modifications. When approved, including any approved modifications, by Intermountain Representative, it shall be the basis for future Contractor Applications for Payments. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment until receipt and acceptance of the Schedule of Values.

8.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

8.2.1 IN GENERAL. The following general requirements shall be met:

(1) The Contractor shall submit to the A/E an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the schedule of values and that reflects retainage as provided for in the Contractor's Agreement. The Application for Payment shall be on a special form approved and provided by Intermountain.

(2) Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as Intermountain or A/E may require. Said data may include, but is not limited to, copies of requisitions from Subcontractors.

(3) Such applications may include requests for payment pursuant to approved Change Orders or Construction Change Directives.

(4) Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work performed by a subcontractor when the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor because of a dispute or other reason.

(5) In executing the Application for Payment, the Contractor shall attest that subcontractors involved with prior applications for payment have been paid, unless the Contractor provides a detailed explanation why such payment may not have occurred. Intermountain reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a payment waiver from one or more subcontractors.

8.2.2 PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by Intermountain and A/E, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to Intermountain to establish Intermountain's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect Intermountain's interest, and shall include applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Intermountain may require copies of invoices or other suitable documentation.

8.2.3 WARRANTY OF TITLE. The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to Intermountain no later than the time for payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all

Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from Intermountain shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and/or equipment relating to the Work.

8.2.4 HOLDBACK BY INTERMOUNTAIN. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, Intermountain may, as a result of the Claim resolution process, withhold any payment to the Contractor hereunder if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations hereunder or otherwise is in default under any of the Contract Documents.

8.3 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

8.3.1 ISSUED BY A/E. The A/E shall within ten (10) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to Intermountain a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the A/E determines due, or notify the Contractor and Intermountain in writing of the A/E's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Paragraph 8.4.1. If the A/E fails to act within said ten (10) day period, the Contractor may file the Application for Payment directly with Intermountain Representative and Intermountain will thereafter have twenty (20) days from the date of Intermountain's receipt to resolve the amount to be paid and to pay the undisputed amount. The accuracy of the Contractor's Applications for Payment shall be Contractor's responsibility, not A/E's.

8.3.2 A/E'S REPRESENTATIONS. The A/E's issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a representation to Intermountain that to the best of the A/E's knowledge, information and belief, based upon the A/E's observations at the site, the data comprising the Application for Payment, and what is reasonably inferable from the observations and data, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated in the Application and that the quality of the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the A/E. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall not be a representation that the A/E has (a) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (b) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (c) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by Intermountain to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, (d) ascertained how or for what purpose the Contractor used money previously paid on account of Contract Sum, or (e) any duty to make such inquiries.

8.4 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

8.4.1 WHEN WITHHELD. The A/E may decide not to certify payment and may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect Intermountain, if in the A/E's judgment the representations to Intermountain required in Paragraph 8.3.2 above cannot be made. If the A/E is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the A/E shall notify the Contractor and Intermountain as provided in Paragraph

above. If the Contractor and A/E cannot agree on a revised amount, the A/E shall promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount to which the A/E makes such representations to Intermountain. The A/E may also decide not to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or observations, may nullify the whole or part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the A/E's opinion to protect Intermountain from loss because of:

- (1) Defective Work not remedied;
- (2) Third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- (3) Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- (4) Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- (5) Damage to Intermountain or another contractor;
- (6) Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- (7) Failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.4.2 CERTIFICATION ISSUED WHEN REASONS FOR WITHHOLDING REMOVED. When the reasons stated in Paragraph 8.4.1 for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for such related amounts.

8.4.3 CONTINUE WORK EVEN IF CONTRACTOR DISPUTES A/E'S DETERMINATION. If the Contractor disputes any determination by the A/E or the result of the Claim resolution process with regard to any Certification of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work.

8.4.4 INTERMOUNTAIN NOT IN BREACH. Intermountain shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Contract by reason of the withholding of any payment pursuant to any provision of the Contract Documents provided Intermountain's action or such withholding is consistent with the results of the dispute resolution process.

8.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

8.5.1 IN GENERAL, INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENTS

(1) Except as provided in Paragraph 8.3.1, Intermountain shall pay any undisputed amount within sixty (60) days of the date that the application for payment was submitted to the A/E. In no event shall Intermountain be required to pay any disputed amount.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by law, if any payment is made more than sixty (60) days after receipt by Intermountain of the applicable invoice (with any required supporting documentation), the late payment shall bear interest from the due date until payment is made at the rate of five percent (5%) per annum.

8.5.2 CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from Intermountain, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payment to its Subcontractors in a similar manner.

8.5.3 INFORMATION FURNISHED BY A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN TO SUBCONTRACTOR. The A/E or Intermountain shall, on request, furnish to the Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the A/E and Intermountain on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

8.5.4 INTERMOUNTAIN AND A/E NOT LIABLE. Neither Intermountain nor A/E shall have an obligation to pay, monitor or enforce the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except to the extent as may otherwise be required by law.

8.5.5 CERTIFICATE, PAYMENT OR USE NOT ACCEPTANCE OF IMPROPER WORK. A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by Intermountain shall not constitute acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.6 PAYMENT UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the A/E, Intermountain shall make payment, reflecting adjustment in retainage, if any, for such Work or portion thereof as provided in the Contract Documents. To the extent allowed by law, Intermountain may retain up to 200% of the fair market value of the work that has not been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.7 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

8.7.1 IN GENERAL. Intermountain may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is Substantially Complete, provided Intermountain and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of the warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion to be substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the A/E as previously provided for herein. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. Contractor shall have continuing responsibility to protect the unoccupied portions of the site and the Work during such partial occupancy and shall be responsible for damage except to the extent caused solely by Intermountain during such partial occupancy or use.

The stage of progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between Intermountain and Contractor.

8.7.2 INSPECTION. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, Intermountain, Contractor and A/E shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

8.7.3 NOT CONSTITUTE ACCEPTANCE. Except to the extent it is agreed upon in writing by Intermountain, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portion of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirement of the Contract Documents.

8.8 FINAL PAYMENT

8.8.1 CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT. The A/E's final Certificate for Payment shall constitute a further representation that the conditions listed in Paragraph 8.8.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

8.8.2 CONDITIONS FOR FINAL PAYMENT. Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the A/E the following to the extent required by Intermountain Representative:

(1) An affidavit that payrolls, bills for material and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Intermountain's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Intermountain) have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

(2) A current or additional certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to Intermountain;

(3) A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents;

(4) If requested by surety in a timely manner or by Intermountain, consent of surety, to final payment;

(5) Receipt of Record Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications maintained at the site; the warranties, instructions, operation and maintenance manuals, and training videos required to be furnished by the Contract Documents;

(6) Other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by Intermountain. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by Intermountain, Intermountain may require consent of Surety to the final payment. If such liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances remain unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to Intermountain all money that Intermountain may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees; and

(7) A written statement demonstrating how the Contractor will distribute interest earned on retention to Subcontractors as required by Section 13.8.5, U.C.A.

8.8.3 WAIVER OF CLAIMS: FINAL PAYMENT. The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by Intermountain except those arising from:

- (1) Liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- (2) Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (3) Terms of warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- (4) The one-year guaranty period and any corrected Work.

8.8.4 DELAYS NOT CONTRACTOR'S FAULT. If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, Intermountain shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the A/E, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims. Unless otherwise stated by Intermountain in writing, the making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by Intermountain as provided in Paragraph 8.8.3 for that portion of that Work fully completed and accepted by Intermountain.

8.8.5 WAIVER BY ACCEPTING FINAL PAYMENT. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor or a Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of Claims by that payee except those Claims previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment. Such waivers shall be in addition to the waiver described in Paragraph 8.8.3.

ARTICLE 9 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, UNCOVERING, CORRECTION OF WORK, AND GUARANTY PERIOD

9.1 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

9.1.1 IN GENERAL. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, resolutions or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise specifically set forth in the Contract Documents or agreed to by Intermountain in writing, Intermountain shall contract for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent entity, or with the appropriate public authority, and Intermountain shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals except as provided below. If any of the Work is required to be inspected or approved by the terms of the Contract Documents or by any public authority, the Contractor shall, at least two working days prior to the time of the desired inspection, and following the procedures established by Intermountain, request such inspection or approval to be performed. The Contractor shall give the A/E timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the A/E may observe such procedures.

9.1.2 FAILURE OF AN INSPECTOR TO APPEAR. Work shall not proceed without any required inspection and the associated authorization by Intermountain to proceed unless the following procedures and requirements have been met:

(1) The inspection or approval was requested in a timely manner as provided in Paragraph 9.1.1;

(2) The Contractor received written confirmation from the inspection entity that the inspection was scheduled;

(3) The Contractor has contacted or attempted to contact the inspector to confirm that the inspector is unable to perform the inspection as scheduled;

(4) If the inspector has confirmed that it is unable to perform the inspection as scheduled or if the Contractor is unable to contact the inspector, the contractor shall attempt to contact the Intermountain Representative for instruction; and the Contractor has documented the condition of the work prior to being covered through photos or other means.

9.1.3 NONCONFORMING WORK. If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Paragraph 9.1.1 reveal failure of portions of the Work to comply with the requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for Intermountain's expenses, including the cost of retesting for verification of compliance if necessary, until Intermountain accepts the Work in question as complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.1.4 CERTIFICATES. Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the A/E.

9.1.5 A/E OBSERVING. If the A/E is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the A/E shall do so with reasonable promptness and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

9.1.6 PROMPTNESS. Tests, inspections and arrangements for approvals conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

9.2 INSPECTIONS: SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL

9.2.1 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION. Prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive initial punchlist, including unresolved items from prior inspections, for review by Intermountain and A/E to determine if the Project is ready for a substantial completion inspection. If Intermountain determines that the initial punchlist indicates that the Project is not substantially complete, the initial punchlist will be returned to the Contractor with written comments. If Intermountain determines that the initial punchlist indicates that the Project may be substantially complete, the A/E shall promptly organize and perform a Substantial Completion inspection in the presence of Intermountain and all appropriate authorities.

(1) If the A/E reasonably determines that the initial punchlist prepared by the Contractor substantially understates the amount of the Work remaining to be completed and the Project is not substantially complete, the A/E shall report this promptly to Intermountain, and upon concurrence of Intermountain, the Contractor will be assessed the costs of the inspection and punchlist preparation incurred by the A/E and Intermountain.

(2) When the Work or designated portion thereof is Substantially Complete, the A/E shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; shall establish responsibilities of Intermountain and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the work and insurance; and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the punchlist accompanying the Certificate. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall require approval by Intermountain Representative. If there is a punchlist, the Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on the punchlist does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(3) Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof except to the extent as provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or if such warranty is related to an item where the work is not complete. Such warranty documents shall state the length of the warranty, which must comply with the Contract Documents.

(4) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted by the A/E to Intermountain and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.

(5) Except to the extent Intermountain Representative otherwise approves in advance and in writing, the Contractor shall submit the following documents in order to achieve Substantial Completion: written warranties, guarantees, operation and maintenance manuals, and all complete as-built drawings. The Contractor must also provide or obtain any required approvals for occupancy. The Contractor is responsible for the guaranty of all Work, whether performed by it or by its Subcontractors at any tier.

9.2.2 FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTION. Prior to requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall verify all punchlist items are corrected/completed. Once all punchlist items are corrected/completed the Contractor shall notify Intermountain and request a final inspection. Intermountain shall notify the A/E and perform a final inspection. Two final inspections may be allowed due to required weather changes required to complete some items. When all punchlist items are completed a final pay request will be provided by the Contractor, authorized by the A/E and processed by Intermountain.

9.3 UNCOVERING OF WORK

9.3.1 UNCOVER UNINSPECTED WORK. Except as provided in Paragraph 9.3.3, if a portion of the Work is covered prior to an Inspector's approval to proceed, it must, be uncovered for the Inspector's inspection and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

9.3.2 OBSERVATION PRIOR TO COVERING. Except as provided in Paragraph 9.3.3, if Intermountain or the A/E has requested in writing to observe conditions prior to any Work being covered or if such observation is specified in the Contract Documents, and the Work is covered without such observation, the Contractor shall be required to uncover and appropriately replace the Work at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time. If the Contractor requests an inspection and Intermountain or A/E, including any inspector of

each, does not appear, the Contractor shall immediately notify Intermountain of such lack of appearance, but shall not cover the Work without such inspection.

9.3.3 WHEN AN INSPECTOR FAILS TO APPEAR OR A/E OR INTERMOUNTAIN DID NOT MAKE PRIOR REQUEST. If Work is performed by the Contractor without an inspection as provided in Paragraph 9.1.2 or if a portion of the Work has been covered which the A/E or Intermountain has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered or such observation is not specified by the Contract Documents, the A/E or Intermountain may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement, shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to Intermountain. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by Intermountain or a separate contractor in which event Intermountain shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

9.4 CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD

9.4.1 CONTRACTOR CORRECT THE WORK. The Contractor shall correct Work rejected by the A/E, Inspector or Intermountain, or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear the costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the A/E's and Inspector's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

9.4.2 GUARANTY AND CORRECTION AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Paragraph 9.2.1 or by terms of an applicable special warranty or guaranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including failure to perform for its intended purpose, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from Intermountain to do so unless Intermountain has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The period of one year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation of the Contractor under this Paragraph 9.4.2 shall be operative notwithstanding the acceptance of the Work under the Contract, the final certificate of payment, partial or total occupancy and/or termination of the Contract. Intermountain shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness, however, failure to give such notice shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to correct the Work at the cost that the Contractor would have incurred if Intermountain did so report with reasonable promptness. All corrected Work shall be subject to a one-year guaranty period the same in all respects as the original Work, except that such guaranty period shall commence from the time of Substantial Completion of the corrected Work. This guaranty period does not affect Intermountain's right to pursue any available remedies against Contractor.

9.4.3 REMOVAL OF WORK

(1) The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all Work that Intermountain and/or the A/E determines as being in nonconformance with the Contract Documents, whether incorporated or not.

(2) The Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and without expense to Intermountain.

(3) The Contractor shall bear the expense of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of Intermountain or of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

(4) If the Contractor does not remove such rejected Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, Intermountain may have the materials removed and stored at the expense of the Contractor.

(5) If the Contractor does not correct the nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, Intermountain may correct it in accordance with Paragraph 12.2.2 of these General Conditions.

9.4.4 NOT LIMIT OTHER OBLIGATIONS. Nothing contained in this Article 9.4 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor may have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the time period of one year as described in Paragraph 9.4.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

9.5 ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES

9.5.1 IN GENERAL. In addition to any other provisions of this Article 9, the following warranties shall apply:

(1) The Contractor warrants to Intermountain that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except to the extent otherwise required or expressly permitted by the Contract Documents.

(2) The Contractor also warrants to Intermountain that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to said requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective at Intermountain's option.

9.5.2 EXCLUSION. Unless due to the negligent or intentional act or omission of the Contractor or those under the Contractor's control, or as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

9.5.3 FURNISH EVIDENCE ON REQUEST. If requested by the A/E or Intermountain, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the type and quality of materials and equipment.

9.6 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK. If Intermountain prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Intermountain may do so in writing instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum shall be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

10.1 LIABILITY INSURANCE. To protect against liability, loss and/or expense arising in connection with the performance of services described under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall obtain and maintain in force during the entire period of Contract Documents without interruption, as part of the Construction Costs for the Project, the following stated insurance from insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Utah, in a form and content satisfactory to Intermountain. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to have and maintain similarly required policies. All of the following listed insurance coverages shall be provided by the Contractor.

10.1.1 CONTRACTOR'S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall maintain coverage on an occurrence made basis, annual aggregate policy limit based on the following chart, unless modified by mutual agreement of the parties, including coverage for Premises-Operations, Independent Contractors' Protective, Products-Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, Personal Injury, and Broad-Formed Property Damage (including coverage for Explosion, Collapse, and Underground hazards).

Small Project (\$2,000,000 or less)
Minimum Commercial General Liability Coverage
\$1,000,000 each occurrence,
\$3,000,000 general aggregate
Medium Project (\$2,000,001 to \$10,000,000)
Minimum Commercial General Liability Coverage
\$5,000,000 each occurrence,
\$10,000,000 general aggregate
Large Project (Greater than \$10,000,000)
Minimum Commercial General Liability Coverage
\$10,000,000 each occurrence,
\$20,000,000 general aggregate

For insurance purposes, the size of the Project will be specified in the Contractor's Agreement or CM/GC Agreement, as applicable.

Intermountain reserves the right to require additional coverage from that stated in the chart herein above, at Intermountain's expense for the additional coverage portion only. Intermountain also reserves the right to require project specific insurance, and if such right has been exercised it

shall be indicated in the Contract Documents. Unless project specific insurance is required by Intermountain, the coverage shall be written under a policy with limits applicable to this project only. Products and Completed Operations insurance must be maintained in force for the discovery of claims for the full statute of limitations period under applicable law. The Contractor's policy must also include contractual liability coverage applicable to the indemnity provision of this Agreement for those portions of the indemnity provisions that are insured under the Contractor's policy and in accordance with this Agreement, including the attachments hereto.

The Contractor shall collect and keep on-file evidence that Contractor and each Subcontractor has current certificates of this Commercial General Liability Insurance requirement, and produce them upon request by Owner.

10.1.2 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY INSURANCE. Worker's Compensation Insurance shall cover full liability under the Worker's Compensation Laws of the jurisdiction in which the Project is located at the statutory limits required by said jurisdiction's laws. The Contractor shall collect and keep on-file evidence that Contractor and each Subcontractor has current Workers Compensation Insurance, as required by State statute, and produce them upon request by Owner.

10.1.3 AUTOMOBILE. Automobile liability insurance for claims arising from the ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle. The insurance shall cover all owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles used in connection with the work, with the following minimum limits of liability: \$1,000,000 – Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage per Occurrence.

10.1.4 VALUABLE PAPERS AND RECORDS COVERAGE AND ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (DATA AND MEDIA) COVERAGE. The Contractor and all Subcontractors of the Contractor shall provide coverage for the physical loss of or destruction to their work product including drawings, specifications, and electronic data and media.

10.1.5 AIRCRAFT USE. Contractor using its own aircraft, or employing aircraft in connection with the work performed under the Contract Documents shall maintain Aircraft Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Said certificate shall state that the policy required by this paragraph has been endorsed to name Intermountain as an Additional Insured.

10.1.6 POLICY AGGREGATE(S). The Contractor's policy(ies) shall be endorsed to have General Aggregate apply to this Project only.

10.1.7 CERTIFICATES. Before the Contract Documents are executed, the Contractor shall submit certificates in form and substance satisfactory to Intermountain as evidence of the insurance requirements of this Article. Such certificates shall contain provisions that no cancellation, or non-renewal shall become effective except upon thirty (30) days prior written notice by US Mail to Intermountain as evidenced by return receipt, certified mail sent to Intermountain. The Contractor shall notify Intermountain within thirty (30) days of any claim(s) against the Contractor which singly or in the aggregate exceed 20% of the applicable required insured limits and the Contractor shall, if requested by Intermountain, use its best efforts to reinstate the policy within the original limits and at a reasonable cost. Intermountain shall be named as an additional insured party, as primary coverage and not contributing, on all the

insurance policies required by this Article except the professional liability and workers' compensation policies. Intermountain reserves the right to request the Contractor to provide a loss report from its insurance carrier.

10.1.8 MAINTAIN THROUGHOUT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TERM. The Contractor agrees to maintain all insurance required under the Contract Documents during the required term. If the Contractor fails to furnish and maintain said required insurance, Intermountain may purchase such insurance on behalf of the Contractor, and the Contractor shall pay the cost thereof to Intermountain upon demand and shall furnish to Intermountain any information needed to obtain such insurance.

10.1.9 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION. All policies required, except Workers Compensation Insurance, shall be endorsed to include waivers of subrogation in favor of Intermountain.

10.1.10 EXCESS COVERAGES. Any type of insurance or any increase of limits of liability not described in the Contract Documents which the Contractor requires for its own protection or on account of any statute, rule or regulation, shall be its own responsibility and at its own expense.

10.1.11 NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF LIABILITY. The carrying of any insurance required by the Contract Documents shall in no way be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of any other responsibility or liability under the Contract Documents or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, or order.

10.1.12 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH POLICIES. Contractor shall not violate or knowingly permit to be violated any of the provisions of the policies on insurance required under this Agreement.

10.1.13 DEDUCTIBLE LIABILITY. Any and all deductibles in the above described policies shall be assumed by, for the account of, and at sole risk of Contractor. The allowable deductible for any of the policies required by these General Conditions shall be no more than \$1,000 or 0.1 percent of the Contract Amount, whichever is greater.

10.1.14 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

(1) Any type of insurance or any increase of limits of liability not described in this Agreement which the Contractor requires for its own protection or on account of any statute, rule or regulation, shall be its own responsibility and at its own expense.

(2) The carrying of any insurance required by this Agreement shall in no way be interpreted as relieving the Contractor or Subcontractors of any other responsibility or liability under this Agreement or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation or order.

(3) Contractor shall not violate or knowingly permit to be violated any of the provisions of the policies on insurance required under these General Conditions.

10.2 "BUILDER'S RISK" PROPERTY INSURANCE

10.2.1 IN GENERAL. At Intermountain's option, Intermountain may provide, or may require Contractor to provide, "Builder's Risk" property insurance to protect Intermountain, as well as all Contractors and Subcontractors, and include them as insureds, with respect to Work

performed hereunder at Intermountain's own cost and expense, according to the policies and forms currently in force with insurance carriers selected by Intermountain.

10.2.2 DEDUCTIBLE. The above described "Builders Risk" policies shall be subject to a total deductible of \$5,000 per loss occurrence, which shall be assumed by all Contractors or Subcontractors, in proportion to their share of the total amount of an insured loss occurrence.

10.2.3 WAIVER. Contractor, including all Subcontractors, and Intermountain hereby waive all rights against each other for damages caused by perils insured against under the "Builder's Risk" insurance provided by Intermountain and the Contractor each shall require similar waivers from their contractors, subcontractors, sub-consultants and agents, at any tier.

10.2.4 SPECIAL HAZARDS. Intermountain shall bear the risk of loss, delay and/or damage due to earthquake and/or flood and may either insure or self-insure that risk. If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for other special hazards be included in the "Builder's Risk" policy, Intermountain shall, if possible, include such insurance in the policy and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by Change Order.

10.3 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND. If required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit and maintain in full force and effect as required by law and the Contract Documents, as part of the Construction Costs for the Project, on forms provided by Intermountain, and include as part of the quoted total all costs involved in securing and furnishing, the bonds listed below, based on the completed cost of the Contract and effective upon execution of the Contract. Said bonds shall be from surety companies which are authorized to do business in the State of Utah, listed in the U. S. Department of Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, and acting within the limitation listed therein.

10.3.1 A full 100 percent performance bond covering the faithful execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents; and

10.3.2 A full 100 percent payment bond covering payment of all obligations arising under the Contract Documents, for the protection of each person supplying labor, service, equipment, or material for the performance of the Work.

10.3.3 Any required insurance required under the U.S. Terrorism Risk Insurance Act of 2002, any similar applicable law, or as such Act may be amended.

10.4 INTERMOUNTAIN SELF-INSURANCE. Intermountain may, at its option, satisfy any insurance requirements applicable to Intermountain through its self-insurance and risk management program.

ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11.1 A/E'S RESPONSIBILITIES. These General Conditions are not intended to provide an exhaustive or complete list of the A/E's responsibilities. A separate agreement between Intermountain and A/E incorporates these General Conditions by reference and includes additional Design responsibilities.

11.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. Intermountain and Contractor respectively bind themselves, to the other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract without the prior written consent of Intermountain, nor shall the Contractor assign any amount due or to become due as well as any rights under the Contract, without prior written consent of Intermountain.

11.3 WRITTEN NOTICE. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if (a) delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or (b) delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, or (c) deposited for delivery with a nationally recognized overnight courier service, to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

11.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

11.4.1 NOT LIMIT. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

11.4.2 NOT WAIVER. Except as expressly provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, no action or failure to act by Intermountain, A/E or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract Documents, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as any of the above may be specifically agreed to in writing. In no case shall the Contractor or any Subcontractors be entitled to rely upon any waiver of any of these General Conditions unless agreed to in writing by Intermountain.

11.5 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

11.5.1 BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. Except as provided in 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion.

11.5.2 BETWEEN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT. Except as provided in Paragraph 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certification for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certification for Payment.

11.5.3 AFTER FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT. Except as provided in Paragraph 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any guaranty provided under Article 9 the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Paragraph 9.4.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Intermountain, whichever occurs last.

11.5.4 EXCEPTION. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article 11.5 to the contrary, no applicable statute of limitations shall be deemed to have commenced with respect to any portion of the Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which would not be visible or apparent upon conducting a reasonable investigation, and which is not discovered by Intermountain until after the date which, but for this Paragraph 11.5.4, would be the date of commencement of the applicable statute of limitations; the applicable statute of limitations instead shall be deemed to have commenced on the date of such discovery by Intermountain.

11.6 APPLICABLE LAWS. The applicable laws and regulations of the State of Utah, as well as any applicable local laws and regulations not superseded or exempted by State law, shall govern the execution of the Work embodied in the Contract Documents as well as the interpretation of the Contract Documents.

11.7 INTERPRETATION. In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an”, but the fact that a modification or an article is absent from the statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

11.8 VENUE. In case of any dispute, which may arise under the Contract Documents, the place of venue shall be in the County of Salt Lake, Utah, unless otherwise agreed to by all the parties in writing.

11.9 SEVERABILITY. The invalidity of any part, paragraph, subparagraph, phase, provision or aspect of the Contract documents shall not impair or affect in any manner the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.

11.10 CONSTRUCTION OF WORDS. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words, which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings, shall be construed as having such recognized meanings. Unless the context requires otherwise, all other technical words shall be construed in accordance with the meaning normally established by the particular, applicable profession or industry. All other words, unless the context requires otherwise, shall be construed with an ordinary, plain meaning.

11.11 NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. These General Conditions create rights and duties only as between Intermountain and Contractor, and Intermountain and A/E. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed as creating third party beneficiary contract rights or other actionable rights or duties as between Contractor and A/E, or as between Intermountain, Contractor, or A/E on the one hand, and any other person or entity.

ARTICLE 12 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

12.1 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

12.1.1 IN GENERAL. If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with any of the above, the Contractor, may terminate the Contract in accordance with 12.1.2 herein below for any of the following reasons:

(1) Because Intermountain has persistently failed to fulfill fundamental Intermountain's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work;

(2) Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which necessitates such termination, except that where the Contractor has standing, the Contractor must cooperate in efforts to stay and/or appeal such order;

(3) An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, making material unavailable; or

(4) Unavoidable casualties or other similar causes as listed in Paragraph 12.2.2(2) herein below.

12.1.2 NOTICE. If one of the reasons for termination in Paragraph 12.1.1 hereinabove exist, the Contractor may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to Intermountain and A/E, and such condition giving cause for termination still not cured, terminate the Contract and recover from Intermountain payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages associated only with work completed prior to the notice of termination.

12.2 TERMINATION BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CAUSE

12.2.1 IN GENERAL. Intermountain may terminate the Contract if the Contractor fails to cure any of the following within a period of ten (10) days (or longer if Intermountain so approves in writing) after receipt of notice from Intermountain specifying the cause for termination:

(1) The Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

(2) The Contractor fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

(3) The Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations, resolutions or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or

(4) The Contractor fails to perform the Work within the time specified in the Contract Documents or any authorized extension thereof or the Contractor fails to make progress with the Work as to endanger such compliance;

(5) The Contractor fails to perform the Work or is otherwise in breach of a material provision of the Contract Documents;

(6) The Contractor fails to respond promptly to the financial responsibility inquiry under the Contractor's Agreement;

(7) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor is adjudged bankrupt;

(8) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor should make a general assignment for the benefit to creditors;

(9) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor should have a receiver appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency; or

(10) The Contractor fails to follow the material safety requirements and precautions either as expressly provided in the Contract Documents or as consistent with the customary practices in the industry.

12.2.2 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

(1) If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten (10) day period (or longer if approved by Intermountain in writing) after receipt of written notice from Intermountain to cure such default or neglect, Intermountain may without prejudice to other remedies Intermountain may have, correct such deficiencies, including taking over the Work and prosecuting the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of, and utilize in completing the Work, such materials, appliances, and facilities as may be on the site of the Work as well as the site as necessary for its proper completion. In such case, Intermountain shall offset from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the A/E, Intermountain's staff and legal counsel's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Intermountain. The Contractor shall continue performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated.

(2) Except with respect to defaults of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the Contract arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor may be liable. Such causes may include, but are not limited to, acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather; but in every case the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor may be liable. If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a Subcontractor, and if such default arises out of causes beyond the control of both the Contractor and the Subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either of them or anyone for whom either may be liable, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the Subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the Contractor to meet the required delivery or completion schedule.

12.2.3 ITEMS REQUIRED TO BE TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED.

Intermountain may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to Intermountain, in the manner and to the extent directed by Intermountain:

(1) Any completed portion of the Work; and

(2) Any partially completed portion of the Work and any parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "construction materials") as the Contractor has specifically produced or specifically acquired for the

performance of such part of this Contract as has been terminated; and the Contractor shall, upon direction of Intermountain, protect and preserve property in the possession of the Contractor in which Intermountain has an interest.

12.2.4 PAYMENT. When Intermountain terminates the Contract for one or more of the reasons stated in Paragraph 12.2.1, Intermountain may withhold payment and/or pursue all available remedies.

12.2.5 INTERMOUNTAIN PROTECTION IF LIENABLE. When the subject property is lienable, Intermountain may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed Work or construction materials such sum as Intermountain determines to be necessary to protect Intermountain against loss because of outstanding liens or claims for former lien holders.

12.2.6 CREDITS AND DEFICITS. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the full cost of finishing the Work, including compensation for the A/E's services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to Intermountain this obligation for payment shall survive the termination of the Contract.

12.2.7 IF CONTRACTOR FOUND NOT IN DEFAULT OR EXCUSABLE. If, after notice of termination of the Contract under the provisions of this Article, it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default under the provisions of this Article, or that the default was excusable under the provisions of this Article, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to the termination for convenience provisions.

12.2.8 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES NOT EXCLUSIVE. The rights and remedies of Intermountain provided in this Article 12.2 shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

12.3 SUSPENSION, DELAY OR INTERRUPTION OF WORK BY INTERMOUNTAIN FOR CONVENIENCE

12.3.1 BY INTERMOUNTAIN IN WRITING. Intermountain may in writing and without cause, order the Contractor to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as Intermountain may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of Intermountain.

12.3.2 ADJUSTMENTS. Any adjustment in Contract Sum and Time shall be in accordance with Articles 3, 4, and 7.

12.4 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF INTERMOUNTAIN

12.4.1 IN GENERAL. The performance of Work under this Contract may be terminated by Intermountain in accordance with this Article 12.4 in whole, or from time to time, in part, whenever Intermountain shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of Intermountain or any person for whom Intermountain is acting under this Contract. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

12.4.2 CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS. After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by Intermountain in writing, the Contractor shall:

(1) Stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to performance of Work terminated by the notice of termination;

(4) Assign to Intermountain in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by Intermountain, all of the right, title and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case Intermountain shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;

(5) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of Intermountain, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article 12.4;

(6) Transfer title and deliver to Intermountain in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by Intermountain:

(a) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of the Work terminated by the notice of termination; and

(b) The completed or partially completed drawings, information, and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to Intermountain;

(7) Use best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent, and at the price or prices directed or authorized by Intermountain, any property of the types referred to in Paragraph 12.4.2(6) above; provided, however, that the Contractor:

(a) Shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser; and

(b) May acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by Intermountain; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer of or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by Intermountain to the Contractor under this Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of the Work covered by this Contract or paid in such other manner as Intermountain may direct;

(8) Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and

(9) Take such action as may be necessary, or as Intermountain may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor in which Intermountain has or may acquire an interest.

12.4.3 AGREED UPON PAYMENT. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.4.3 above, the Contractor and Intermountain may agree upon the amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the total or partial termination of Work pursuant to this Article 12.4.

12.4.4 PAYMENT NOT AGREED UPON. In the event of the failure of Contractor and Intermountain to agree, as provided in Paragraph 12.4.4, upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of Work pursuant to this Article 12.4, Intermountain shall pay to the Contractor the amounts determined by Intermountain as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with Paragraph 12.4.3:

(1) With respect to all Contract Work performed prior to effective date of the notice of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of:

(a) The cost of such Work including undisputed Claim amounts;

(b) The cost of terminating, settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under subcontracts or orders as provided in Paragraph 12.4.2(5) above, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by Subcontractors prior to the effective date of the notice of termination under this Contract, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under Paragraph 12.4.4(1)(a) above;

(c) A sum, as overhead and profit on Paragraph 12.4.4(1) (a) above, determined by Intermountain to be fair and reasonable;

(d) The reasonable cost of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to Paragraph 12.4.2(9); and any other reasonable cost incidental to termination of Work under this Contract, including expenses incidental to the determination of the amount due to the Contractor as the result of the termination of Work under this Contract.

(2) The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4.4(1) above shall not exceed the total Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the Contract price of work not terminated. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that Intermountain shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss in writing, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4.4(1) above, the fair value of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to Intermountain, or to a buyer pursuant to Paragraph 12.4.2(7).

12.4.5 DEDUCTIONS. In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this Article 12.4, there shall be deducted:

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor, applicable to the terminated portion of this Contract;

(2) Any Claim which Intermountain may have against the Contractor in connection with this Contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this Article 13.4, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to Intermountain.

12.4.6 PARTIAL PAYMENTS. Intermountain may, from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments and payments on account against cost incurred by the Contractor in connection with the terminated portion of this Contract whenever, in the opinion of Intermountain the aggregate of such payments shall be within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder. If the total of such payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this Article 12.4, such excess shall be payable by the Contractor to Intermountain upon demand, together with interest at a rate of five percent (5%) per annum for the period until the date such excess is repaid to Intermountain; provided, however, that no interest shall be charged with respect to any such excess payment attributable to a reduction in the Contractor's claim by reason of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until ten (10) days after the date of such retention or disposition, or such later date as determined by Intermountain by reason of the circumstances.

12.4.9 PRESERVE AND MAKE AVAILABLE RECORDS. Unless otherwise provided for in this Contract, or by applicable law, the Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three years after final settlement under this Contract, preserve and make available to Intermountain at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to Intermountain, all books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under this Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by Intermountain Representative, photographs, micrographs, or other authentic reproductions thereof.

12.4.10 INTERMOUNTAIN'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK. If the Contractor fails to correct Work or fails to carry out Work, as required by the Contract Documents or fails to comply with all required and customary safety precautions; Intermountain, by written order signed personally or by an agent specifically so empowered by Intermountain in writing, may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Intermountain to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Intermountain to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Use of premises.
 - 3. Code compliance
 - 4. Dust control
 - 5. Protection of existing improvements
 - 6. Traffic Control
 - 7. Temporary Controls

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project consists of remodel of the existing PACU and associated areas to create a total of 10 PACU bays as outlined in the construction documents.

- B. Total square feet: 600 SF

Project Location: LDS Hospital, Level 3
Address: 8th Avenue, C Street, Salt Lake City, UT, UT 84143

- C.
 - 1. Owner: Intermountain Healthcare, 36 South State Street, 23rd Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
 - 2. Owner's Representative: Steve Brown, UCR Facilities Mgmt. Project Manager,
TOSH Medical Towers, Facility Management, 5770 South 250 East, Suite G25,
Murray, UT 84107

- D. Architect: NJRA Architects, 5272 College Drive, Suite 104, Murray, Utah 84123.

- E. The Work consists of the following:

- 1. The Work includes: architectural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical work as defined on the contract documents.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract, stored on the site.

1.5 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. All work shall comply with current edition of codes including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. International Building Code
 - 2. International Mechanical Code
 - 3. International Plumbing Code
 - 4. NFPA
 - 5. National Electric Code
 - 6. OSHA Regulation
 - 7. Health and Safety Regulations
 - 8. Utility Company Regulations
 - 9. Police, Fire Department Rules
 - 10. Environmental Protection Regulations
 - 11. Americans with Disabilities Act
- B. Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test according to their requirements and for each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Requirements of codes and regulations shall be considered as the minimum. Where the contract documents exceed (without violating) code and regulation requirements, contract requirements shall take precedence. Where codes conflict, the more stringent shall apply.

1.6 DUST CONTROL

Temporary partitions should be constructed as called out on the Contract Documents and as mentioned in specification Section 024119 – Selective Demolition.

1.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Take precautions necessary to protect all existing utilities, monitor wells, and other Site improvements to remain from damage due to the work of this Project.
- B. Provide restoration of damaged property if damage is a result of construction activities.

1.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Maintain control of vehicular and pedestrian traffic caused by, or resulting from, the work of this Project.
- B. Means of control shall be in accordance with the applicable regulations of the jurisdiction responsible for traffic safety.

1.9 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- A. Conform to all applicable state and local ordinances and regulations. Obtain and pay for necessary permits and licenses as required by local jurisdictions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes measurement and payment provisions for, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Materials Delivered but Not Yet Installed.
 - 2. Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Applications for Payment.
 - 4. Preliminary Progress Schedule.
 - 5. Construction Progress Schedule.
 - 6. Change Orders.

1.2 MATERIALS DELIVERED BUT NOT INSTALLED

- A. Exclude from Applications for Payment materials or equipment delivered and stored, but not yet incorporated into the Work, unless circumstances dictate acceptance (i.e. pre-purchase of equipment for early delivery to prevent delay of construction or subsequent facility opening date) and pre-payment is agreed to, in writing, by the Owner.
- B. If Owner has agreed to make early payment on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work, but delivered and stored in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, at the site, or at some other location agreed upon in writing, such pre-payment shall be conditioned upon approval by Contractor's Insurance Carrier, and Architect, in writing, prior to submission by Contractor of the applicable payment request.
- C. Pre-payment request shall contain substantiating documentation, including:
 - 1. Bill(s) of Sale.
 - 2. Evidence of insurance for the materials or equipment, covering the item(s) until completion of installation.
 - 3. Provision for transportation to the Project Site.
 - 4. Protection of Owner's interest under any circumstance (i.e. Owner's right to retrieve equipment or materials from storage area of a bankrupt company's property).

5. Provision for inspection/testing at the stored location.
6. Provision for security until completion of installation.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Type schedule on AIA Document G703. Owner's Standard Invoice/Schedule of Values or Contractor's standard forms and automated printout equivalent to the AIA Document will be considered for approval by Owner upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:
 1. Title of Project and location.
 2. Architect and Project number.
 3. Name and Address of Contractor.
 4. Contract designation.
 5. Date of submission.
- B. Schedule shall list the installed dollar value of the component parts of the Work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. List each subcontract first using the Table of Contents of the Project Manual as the format.
 1. Next list any allowances included in the contract amount.
 2. List each major section or portion of work to be performed by the Contractor.
 3. List Contractor's fee separately.
 4. List any contingencies.
 5. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specifications.
 6. Subdivide items to correspond with cost correlation requirements for construction progress schedule.
- D. For each major line item list sub-values of major products by building area or floor level or other operations under the item.
- E. For the various portions of the Work:
 1. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of the Contractor's overhead and profit.
 2. For items on which progress payments will be requested for stored

materials, break down the value into:

- a. The cost of the materials, delivered and unloaded, with taxes paid.
 - b. The total installed value.
- B. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. Refer to General Conditions, Article 12, for changes.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Format and Data Required:
1. Submit applications typed on AIA Document G702/703, Application for Payment. Contractor's standard forms and automated print-out equivalent to the AIA Document will be considered for approval by Architect upon request by the Contractor.
 2. Submit 2 copies with "wet" signatures.
 3. Add provision for Inspector of Record's signature.
- B. Provide itemized data on continuation sheet:
1. Format, schedules, line items and values: Those of the Schedule of Values accepted by Architect.
 2. Include Payment Application number.
- C. Preparation of Application for Each Progress Payment:
1. Application Form:
 - a. Fill in required information, including that for Change Orders executed prior to date of submittal of application along with the number assigned to each Change Order.
 - b. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with respective totals indicated on continuation sheets.
 - c. Certification that the Project Record Documents are current with the progress status of the Project.
 - d. Execute certification with signature of a responsible officer of Contract firm.
 2. Continuation Sheets:
 - a. Fill in total list of all scheduled component items of Work, with item number and scheduled dollar value for each item.

- b. Fill in dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products stored.
 - 1) Round off values to nearest dollar, or as specified for Schedule of Values, and percent of item completion.
 - c. List each Change Order executed prior to date of submission, at the end of the continuation sheets.
 - 1) List by Change Order number, and description, as for an original component item of work.
- D. Substantiating Data for Progress Payments:
- 1. When Owner or Architect requires substantiating data, submit information, with a cover letter identifying:
 - a. Project.
 - b. Application number and date.
 - c. Detailed list of enclosures.
 - d. For stored products.
 - 1) Item number and identification as shown on application.
 - 2) Description of specific Material.
 - 2. Submit 1 copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.
 - 3. Revised updated CPM schedule.
 - 4. Current period's General Contractor Conditional Waiver and the prior period's Unconditional Waiver.
 - 5. Waivers from Subcontractors.
 - 6. Copies of invoices for National Purchase Agreement (NPA) items.
 - 7. Corrections and updates to "as-built" documents.
- E. Preparation of Application for Final Payment:
- 1. Fill in application form as specified for progress payments.
 - 2. Use continuation sheet for presenting the final statement of accounting as specified in Section 01700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT.
- F. Submittal Procedure:

1. Submit Applications for Payment to Owner at the times stipulated in the Agreement.
2. Number: 3 copies of each Application.
3. When Owner, Inspector of Record, and Contractor agree on percentages to be requested, and when agreed and signed by them and Architect, Architect will transmit the Certificate for Payment to Owner.
4. Approval and signing of the Application for Payment by Owner and Architect is contingent upon approval of the current status of the As-Built Drawings/Record Documents and submittal of updated CPM schedule.

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Change Orders shall be processed by the Architect in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, and as herein specified.
- B. Coordination with Contractor's Submittals:
 1. Revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms monthly to record each change as a separate item of Work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.
 2. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in record documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes the requirements for Project coordination.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of Work shall be fulfilled collectively by the Contractor in coordination with subcontractors including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Coordination meetings.
3. Administrative coordinating personnel.
4. Contractor's coordination of work.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE COORDINATION PERSONNEL

- A. Provide a General Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the Work.
- B. Provide specific coordinating personnel for each subcontractor as reasonably required for interfacing Work with other work of total Project.
- C. Submittal of Staff Names, Duties: Within 7 days of Notice to Proceed submit to the Owner a listing of principal staff assignments and consultants, including names, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Provide and coordinate the following:
 1. General and special services and operations to furnish and install Work.
 2. Primary, major and accessory materials, and items necessary to complete the installation.

3. Labor operations and material items reasonably incidental for finishing.
 4. Performance of work and delivery of materials in accordance with established construction schedules.
- B. Coordinate all aspects of construction operations, generally, and specifically as required to provide Owner with a complete, operable facility.
1. Resolve any dispute over coordination, or failure to coordinate, such that resolution is consistent with Contract Documents. When such resolution is not possible, refer to the General Conditions.
 2. Where proper execution of this Work depends on the work of any other contractor, inspect and promptly report to Architect any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results.
 3. Cooperate with other contractors on the Project site and with Architect so that completion of all work can proceed with prudent speed.
 - a. Furnish other contractors, whose work is fitted to this work, detail and erection drawings giving full information regarding the fabrication and assembly of this Work.
 - b. So far as possible, drawings shall indicate checked field measurements.
 - c. Cooperate in timing this Work to join with the work of other contractors or the Owner.
 4. Check the drawings of other contracts for interferences with this Work and promptly report to Architect, in writing, any such interferences.
 5. Submit complete information, including Drawings, descriptions, sketches, marked prints, etc., as required for Architect's review and coordination of drawings by others which are a part of this Work.
- C. Mechanical, Electrical, and Related Systems Coordination: Prior to proceeding with the work, and before installation, coordinate and work out all "tight" conditions involving work of various Sections.
1. Before work proceeds in these areas, prepare supplemental drawings for review by the Architect.
 2. Provide all work necessary to coordinate tight conditions, including supplemental drawings in sufficient detail for showing that all work is coordinated in "tight" areas, and additional labor and materials necessary to overcome "tight" conditions at no increase in cost to the Owner.
 3. Coordination of "tight" conditions shall include:

- a. Providing sufficient clear space around all equipment necessary for maintenance access and as required by Code.
- b. Adjustments in depth, position, and elevation of underground and overhead utilities at points of conflict. Utility space conflicts shall be resolved by giving precedence to those utilities which are called out to be sloped. The term "utility" as used in this paragraph includes: all piping, conduit, and ductwork.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit plans and cross-sections in sufficient detail to show coordinated layout of all ducts, pipes, electrical work, access doors, above ceiling clearances, canopy rigging, acoustical curtains, and other related items. Plans and cross-sections shall be provided that include all underground ducts, electrical ductbanks, piping, and other underground utilities.
- B. Engage professional drafter to prepare these drawings to one-quarter scale on Auto-CAD with title blocks to match the Contract Drawings.
 1. These plans shall reflect existing dimensions as field-verified by the Contractor.
 2. Plans shall be uniform and identical and shall serve as backgrounds for preparation of shop or layout drawings required under Divisions 15 and 16 and ultimately for recording of as-built information required under these divisions.
 3. Where additional sheets of elevations, sections, details, and/or diagrams are required, such sheets shall match the Contract Drawings with respect to size and title block.
 4. Prior to beginning excavation for structural footings and utilities, submit a coordination plan showing all underground utilities including: all underground piping, underground ductwork, electrical and communication ductbanks.
 - a. The plan shall be a composite overlay of sheets each dedicated to a single underground utility using a common background and scale.
 - b. Dimensions shall be sufficient to clearly indicate the position and depth of each utility relative to structural footings, above grade structures, and finished grade.
 - c. At points where the plan indicates that utilities will cross each other, cross a structural footing, or run within six (6) feet parallel to either each other or a structural footing, provide a cross section drawing.
 - d. Cross section drawings shall clearly show the relative positions and depths of each utility and structural footing.

- e. The composite plan and cross section drawing(s) shall be updated to "as-builts" and submitted with the Project Record (As-Built) Drawings.
- C. Do not commence work until the Architect has reviewed these Drawings.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Prior to starting a particular type or kind of work:
 - 1. Examine for relevant information, all Contract Documents and subsequent data issued;
 - 2. Check accepted submittals and verify dimensions at job site;
 - 3. Consult manufacturers for instructions applicable to conditions under which Work is to be installed;
 - 4. Inspect areas, surfaces or construction receiving the Work.
 - a. Start of work shall signify compliance with the above requirements and acceptance of previously placed construction or substrates as being in satisfactory condition to achieve proper installations and first quality workmanship as intended under these specifications.
 - b. Failure to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other contractor's work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 10 – FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor Responsibility: Exact field measurements are responsibility of the Contractor. Any required off-sets, additional fittings, re-routing of existing or new work to provide serviceable system within the location shown, and to maintain head room and clearances to match existing construction, are responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Layout of the Work: The Contractor shall employ, at the Contractor's own expense, Registered Civil Engineer or Licensed Land Surveyor. Contractor's engineer or surveyor will provide layout of the work of the Project and establish all reference points and elevations required for construction.

1.2 GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of six permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Preservation: All stakes, boundary lines, bench marks or survey marks, etc., which have been or may be established in any part of the Project site or adjacent thereto shall be carefully preserved and respected by the Contractor and shall be restored at the Contractor's expense if lost or destroyed as result of the Contractor's operations.
 - 1. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

- E. Conflict: The Contractor will be held responsible for correctness of layout, for establishing location of existing concealed utility lines, and for notifying the Architect in writing in event of conflict with the Drawings. In such case, the Contractor shall not proceed until instructed by the Architect.
- F. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, plumbness and elevations of construction and sitework.
- G. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities. Submittals should be submitted by contractor to architect **within 30 days from notice to proceed**.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- F. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.
1. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Approval notation from Architect's action stamp".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - g. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 3. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Schedules.
 - h. Design calculations.
 - i. Compliance with specified standards.
 - j. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit four opaque copies of each submittal, Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal

with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes the requirements for Owner furnished testing and inspection services which include the following:
 - 1. Observation by Inspector of Record.
 - 2. Laboratory responsibilities.
 - 3. Laboratory reports.
 - 4. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
 - 5. Contractor responsibilities.
 - 6. Schedule of inspections and tests.
- B. These services are identified to indicate the requirement for cooperation and assistance needed by Owner's testing and inspection agency.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: A testing and inspection agency must have a minimum 5 years continuing experience preceding date of these Contract Documents, and be qualified in accordance with the following American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) publications:
 - 1. ASTM E 548-84 Standard Practice for Generic Criteria for use in the Evaluation of Testing and Inspection Agencies.
 - 2. ASTM E 699-79 (1984) Standard Criteria for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating Building Components in Accordance with Test Methods Promulgated by ASTM Committee E-6.
- B. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.3 INSPECTION AND TESTING PERSONNEL AND FACILITIES

- A. Inspector of Record:
 - 1. The Owner will employ one or more qualified Inspectors of Record, acceptable to the Local Building Department issuing Permits who will be employed continuously at the construction site, working under the Owner Representative's general direction. The IOR(s) will observe progress of the work and to report to the Owner any non-conformance

with Contract Documents.

2. In compliance with the State Building Code, Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, Article 7-145, the Inspector of Record shall have personal knowledge, obtained by continuous inspection of all parts of the work of construction in all stages of its progress, to ensure that the work is in accordance with the approved contract documents.
3. Specific duties and limits of responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Observing and spot checking materials upon arrival at site, and work in progress, to determine conformance with Contract Documents. Reporting any defects immediately to the Owner.
 - b. Maintaining liaison with the Contractor and his Subcontractors only through Contractor's superintendent.
 - c. Evaluating Contractor's suggestions and reporting them with recommendations to the Owner for final decision.
 - d. Remaining alert to the Construction Schedule and immediately reporting any potential delays and problems to the Owner.
 - e. Maintaining a Daily Log of activities on site, pertinent to a continuous project report record.
 - f. Preparing a Verified Report every 3 months (or sooner if required for a specific project schedule).
 - g. Receiving Samples of construction materials at the jobsite.
 - h. Scheduling and accompanying regulatory inspectors through the project and reporting to the Owner the results of such inspection visits.
 - i. Being alert to conditions which could affect Hospital's existing operation.
 - j. Reviewing and verifying degree of work completion with that cited in Contractor's monthly payment request.
 - k. Maintaining Contract information and Shop Drawing files.
 - l. Preparing a Field Inspection Report of incomplete or unsatisfactory work at intervals throughout the work progress. Checking off such items when made complete and satisfactory by Contractor.
 - m. Attending project meetings in accordance with specifications Section 013100.
 - n. Enforcing Infection Control requirements.

- o. Provide all coordination for independent Testing Laboratories.
 - p. Participate in formation of Final Punch List.
- B. Local Permit Issuing Agency will approve the Inspector of Record for the project who shall be allowed access to the project site at any time.
- C. Geotechnical Engineer: Observation of all excavations and engineering control of all fills and backfills shall be by a Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 1. Owner will contract with the Geotechnical Engineer for observation and testing of all excavations and engineering control of all fills and backfills.
 - 2. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit a Final Report verifying that Work has been performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and Soils Investigation Report(s) prepared for this Project.
 - 3. The Geotechnical Engineer shall distribute the Final Report in accordance with Paragraph 1.4, B.
- D. Testing and Inspection Agency:
 - 1. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent testing and inspection agency to perform the tests and inspections required herein except where noted otherwise.
 - a. Employment of the testing and inspection agency shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to perform the work defined in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Limitations of authority of the Testing and Inspection Agency:
 - a. Testing Agency is not authorized to:
 - 1) Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - 2) Approve or accept any portion of the Work, or;
 - 3) Perform any duties of the Contractor.
 - 3. All work shall conform to the requirements of state and local applicable Codes.
 - 4. Testing and inspection agency shall perform tests and inspections as required by applicable regulation as indicated in the specification Sections, and as directed by the Owner and required by the Code.
 - 5. Testing and inspection agency shall prepare, cure, store, and transport job samples to the Laboratory.
 - 6. At the completion of the Project, verified reports shall be submitted as

required by CCR, Title 22 and as directed.

1.4 LABORATORY REPORTS

A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit copies of laboratory report which includes:

1. Date issued,
2. Project title and number,
3. Name of Inspector from inspection agency,
4. Date and time of sampling or inspection,
5. Identification of product and specifications section,
6. Location in the Project,
7. Type of inspection or test,
8. Date of test,
9. Results of tests,
10. Conformance with Contract Documents,
11. Whether original test or re-test,
12. State/local permit number,

B. Reports shall be distributed to the following:

1. Architect of Record
2. Inspector of Record (I.O.R.)
3. General Contractor
4. Owner.
5. Applicable Consultant
6. Local Jurisdiction where applicable

1.5 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect/Inspector of Record and Contractor in performance of services.

B. Perform specified inspecting, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.

- C. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Promptly notify Architect, IOR and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or Products.
- E. Perform additional inspection and test required by Architect.
- F. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings when requested.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with Inspector of Record and Testing and Inspection Agency and provide access to Work, including off-site manufacturer's or fabricator's operations.
 - 1. Provide required quantities of material samples to be tested.
 - 2. Samples will be selected and taken by representative of Testing and Inspection Agency.
- B. Furnish copies of product data and test reports as required.
- C. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
 - 1. To provide access to work to be tested;
 - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the Project site, or at the source of the Product to be tested or inspected;
 - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests, and;
 - 4. For storage and curing of test samples at the Project site.
- D. Provide, on a weekly basis, a Short Interval Project Schedule with a minimum three-week duration which identifies upcoming testing requirements.
- E. Schedule the tests and inspections required by the Contract Documents and applicable codes and regulations with the Inspector of Record and the Testing and Inspection Agency, a minimum of 48 hours in advance.
 - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, or if re-tests and re-inspections are required due to the fault of the Contractor, all costs for such re-work shall be deducted from the Contract Amount. If the remaining unpaid balance in the Contract is insufficient to cover the Change Order for this work, Contractor shall pay the difference directly to the Owner.
 - 2. Do not cover corrected Work until said Work has been re-tested and or re-inspected satisfactorily.

- F. Arrange with Owner's Testing and Inspection Agency and pay for additional samples and tests required for the Contractor's convenience when approved by Owner.
- G. Contractor shall pay costs for the following specified items:
 - 1. Design mixes for:
 - a. Cast-in-Place concrete
 - b. Asphalt paving
 - 2. Redesign of mixes due to change in source of ingredients.
 - 3. Certified mill test reports.
 - 4. Pre-construction tests for masonry units.
 - 5. Preparation and delivery to laboratory of pre-construction masonry prisms for testing.
- H. Notification of Architect:
 - 1. In addition to tests and inspections called for in this Section, notify applicable parties of inspections and testing called for in the individual Sections of the Specifications or on the Drawings.
 - 2. Notify 48 hours in advance, to assure inspections prior to covering up or closing in of work involved. Any work covered up before such required inspection or testing shall be uncovered or removed at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 73

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

DATE: _____

DIV	TITLE	AMOUNT	\$/SQ. FT	COMMENTS
01	General Conditions	\$ _____	\$ _____	
02	Demolition	\$ _____	\$ _____	
02	Saw cut slab	\$ _____	\$ _____	
03	Concrete	\$ _____	\$ _____	
04	Masonry	\$ _____	\$ _____	
05	Steel	\$ _____	\$ _____	
06	Woods and Plastics	\$ _____	\$ _____	
07	Thermal and Moisture Protection	\$ _____	\$ _____	
08	Openings	\$ _____	\$ _____	
09	Finishes	\$ _____	\$ _____	
10	Specialties	\$ _____	\$ _____	
12	Furnishings	\$ _____	\$ _____	
21	Fire Suppression	\$ _____	\$ _____	
22	Plumbing	\$ _____	\$ _____	
23	HVAC	\$ _____	\$ _____	
26	Electrical	\$ _____	\$ _____	
31	Earthwork	\$ _____	\$ _____	
32	Landscape	\$ _____	\$ _____	
33	Utilities	\$ _____	\$ _____	
	SUBTOTAL	\$ _____	\$ _____	
	OVERHEAD AND PROFIT	\$ _____	\$ _____	
	TOTAL COST	\$ _____	\$ _____	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost.
- B. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.

3. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

- G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
- H. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- I. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- J. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- K. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification sign. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
- L. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Cleaning" for progress cleaning requirements.
- M. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00- PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: This Section contains definitions, product requirements and requirements for prior approved items.
- B. Delivery and storage of materials and equipment.
- C. Procedures for selecting products and approving substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions are not intended to negate the meaning of other terms used in Contract Documents, including specialties, systems, structure, finishes, accessories, furnishings, special construction, and similar terms, which are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.
- B. Products: Purchased items for incorporation into the Work, regardless of whether specifically purchased for Project or taken from Contractor's stock of previously purchased products.
- C. Materials: Products which must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined, or otherwise fabricated, processed, installed, or applied to form units of Work.
- D. Appliances, Equipment, and Fixtures: Products with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated and particularly including products with service connections (wiring, piping, etc.).
- E. System: A unit of Work (i.e., structural system, vacuum system, etc.) shown or specified to include particular products, materials, appliances, equipment, or fixtures.
- F. Substitutions: Where products, materials, appliances, equipment, or fixtures are listed by trade name(s), manufacturer name(s), or catalog reference(s) or where these items are shown or specified as part of a system or systems, items or systems proposed for use by Contractor that are not listed or differ from those shown or specified as part of a system will be considered substitutions.
 - 1. Submit substitutions in accordance with requirements of this Section.
 - 2. The requirements for substitutions do not apply to specified Contractor options. Revisions to Contract Documents, where requested by Owner or Architect are changes, not substitutions.
 - 3. Contractor's determinations of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities do not constitute substitutions, and do not constitute a basis for change orders; except as

provided for under substitution procedures in this Section or elsewhere in Contract Documents.

- G. Prior -to-Bid Approvals: Products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, or systems that have been proposed as substitutions and accepted by Owner prior to bid.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Specific products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, accessories, manufacturers, and proprietary mentioned by name, grade, or brand, in Specifications or on Drawings have been selected for their particular fitness, availability, and desirability for use appropriate to Work of this Project and are intended to establish the standard of quality.
- B. Compliance: The compliance requirements, for individual products are multiple in nature and may include generic, descriptive, proprietary, performance, prescriptive, compliance with standards, compliance with codes, conformance with graphic details, and other similar forms and methods of indicating requirements.

1.4 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide products which comply with requirements, and which are undamaged and unused at time of installation, and which are complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for intended use.
 - 1. Materials shall be new unless otherwise specified and unused, except for testing of current production models on date of order, undamaged, and un-deteriorated at time of use.
 - 2. Identify materials in accordance with accepted trade standards and requirements of this Section.
 - 3. Select and use methods or processes, including intermediate processes, which will produce the specified finished material or product.
 - 4. Ascertain that the Work, including materials, products, and equipment delivered and installed, is in full compliance with the Contract Documents and appropriate submittals.
 - 5. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types which have been produced and used previously and successfully on other projects and in similar applications.
 - 6. Continued Availability: Where additional amounts of product, by nature of its application, are likely to be needed by Owner at a later date for maintenance and repair or replacement work, provide a standard, domestically produced product which is likely to be available to Owner at such later date.

- B. Nameplates: Except as otherwise indicated for required approval labels and operating data, do not permanently attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view either in occupied spaces or on exterior of the Work.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface which, in occupied spaces, is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. See sections specifying equipment requirements for specifics.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Requirement: Due to certain Owner requirements, Owner will not consider substitutions on certain items. Therefore, substitutions will not be considered for items followed by the words: "no substitution(s)."
- B. Architect's Compensation:
 - 1. Except as limited by provisions of Owner-Architect or Owner-Contractor Agreements, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for compensation paid to Architect for evaluation of substitution proposals made during construction, whether or not substitution is accepted by Owner.
 - 2. Refer to Request for Substitution form at the end of this Section.
- C. Delays and Costs:
 - 1. Substitution proposals made during construction shall be in accordance with procedures outlined in this Section, and be made in sufficient time to allow for adequate time for Architect's review and evaluation.
 - 2. Delays and added costs associated with inadequate supportive data, necessary extended evaluations, or redesign work caused by substitutions shall be borne by Contractor.
 - 3. Cost changes resulting from proposed substitutions shall be clearly stated with the initial substitution proposal. Subsequently discovered costs resulting from the substitution shall be borne by Contractor.

1.6 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging, dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.

- C. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- D. Deliver products in the manufacturer's sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Store sensitive products in weathertight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- C. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- D. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- E. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection, periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- F. After installation, provide covering to protect products from damage from traffic and construction operations, remove when no longer needed.

1.8 PROCEDURES

- A. Procedures for Selecting Products: Contractor's options for selecting products are limited by Contract Document requirements and governing regulations, and are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by Contractor on previous construction projects.
 - 1. Single Product/Manufacturer Name:
 - a. Provide product indicated. Do not offer to provide an unnamed product unless it has been accepted under substitution provisions listed below.
 - b. Except as otherwise indicated, "Named" is defined to mean manufacturer's name for product as recorded in latest issue of published product literature as of date of Contract Documents.
 - c. Refer to requests to use products of a later (or earlier) model to Architect for acceptance before proceeding.
 - 2. Two or More Product/Manufacturer Names:

- a. Provide 1 of the named products, at Contractor's option.
 - b. Do not offer to provide an unnamed product unless it has been accepted under substitution provisions listed below.
3. Performance Requirements:
- a. Provide products which comply with specific performances indicated and which are recommended by manufacturer (in published product literature or by individual certification) for application indicated.
 - b. Overall performance of a product is implied where product is specified for specific performances.
4. Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where compliance with an imposed standard, code, or regulation is required, selection from among products which comply with requirements of those standards, codes, and regulations is Contractor's option.
5. Prescriptive Requirements: Provide products which have been produced in accordance with prescriptive requirements, using specified ingredients and components, and complying with specified requirements for mixing, fabricating, curing, finishing, testing, and similar operations in manufacturing process.
6. Visual Matching:
- a. Where matching of an established sample is required, final judgment of whether a product proposed by Contractor matches sample satisfactorily is Architect's judgment.
 - b. Where no product exists within specified cost category, which matches sample satisfactorily and complies with requirements, comply with provisions concerning, substitutions and change orders for selection of an equivalent product.
7. Visual Selection:
- a. Where specified product requirements include "color(s), pattern(s), texture(s), etc. selected by Architect" or words of similar effect, selection of manufacturer and basic product (complying with requirements) is Contractor's option, and subsequent selection of color(s), pattern(s), and texture(s), etc. is Architect's selection.
 - b. Where specified product requirements include "color(s), pattern(s), texture(s), etc., to match Architect's sample" or words to that effect, selection of product (complying with requirements, and within established cost category) is Architect's selection, including designation of manufacturer where necessary to obtain desired color, pattern, or texture.

1.9 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Prior (-to-Bid) Approvals: Substitute products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, or systems will be considered by Architect.
1. Any bidder, material supplier, or manufacturer desiring to propose substitution(s) shall:
 - a. Submit in a sealed envelope catalog cuts, shop drawings, or other descriptive literature for products, materials, appliances, equipment, fixtures, or systems for proposed substitution.
 - b. Submit not later than 14 calendar days before bid opening
 1. Make request to Architect in triplicate on copies of Request for Substitution form included at end of this Section.
 2. Submittal(s) shall include a complete and adequate analysis showing point-for-point comparison to specified item(s) or system(s) and must prove equality or superiority.
 3. Include related Section and Drawing number(s), and fully document compliance with requirements for substitutions.
 4. Include product data/drawings, description of methods, samples.
 - a. Where applicable, statement of effect on construction time and coordination with other affected Work.
 - b. Cost information for proposal.
 5. Include identification of previous use locally with dates and names of Architect and Owner.
 6. Anything less will not be considered.
 7. Equivalency:
 - a. The Architect will be the initial judge of equivalency of proposed substitution(s).
 - b. Architect will make written recommendation of acceptance or rejection to Owner.
 8. Satisfaction:
 - a. Prior to proposing substitution(s), certify that item or system is equal to that specified.
 - b. That it will fit into space allocated.
 - c. That item affords comparable ease of operation, maintenance,

and service.

- d. That appearance, longevity, and suitability for climate and use are comparable to item specified.
 - e. That substitution is in Owner's interest.
9. Manufacturer's data which is readily available to Architect is not acceptable for establishing proof of quality.
- a. Provide laboratory test data performed by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory known for its testing expertise.
 - b. Laboratory test shall include types of materials used in substitute item or system, including their thickness and strength, and a direct comparison to item or system specified for capacities, capabilities, coatings, functions, life cycle usage, and operations.
 - c. No change in Architect's design intent will be allowed where item or system will be exposed and where it will be used.
10. Proof: Burden of proof that a proposed substitution is equal or equivalent to a specified item or system shall be upon Contractor, who shall support his request with sufficient test data, samples, brochures, and other means to permit Architect to make a fair and equitable decision on merits of proposal.
11. Based on Architect's written recommendation of acceptance or rejection, Owner will determine acceptability of proposed substitutions.
12. Architect will notify Bidders of Owner's acceptance not later than 5 calendar days prior to bid opening via an addendum to the Contract Documents listing only accepted substitutions.
13. Responsibility: Acceptance of substitutions shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with all other requirements of the Contract Documents and coordinating substitution(s) with adjacent materials and other affected equipment.
- B. During Construction:
1. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on submittals without separate written request prior to submittal, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 2. Architect and Owner will consider requests from Contractor during construction for substitutions (following procedures outlined above for prior approvals) only under 1 or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Substitution is required for compliance with subsequent interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations.
 - b. Shown or specified item or system cannot be provided within

Contract Time or becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.

- c. Subsequent information disclosed inability of item(s) or system(s) to perform properly or to fit in designated space, or manufacturer(s) refuse(s) to certify or warrant performance as required.
- d. When, in Architect's judgment, a substitution would be substantially in Owner's best interests in terms of cost (substantial credit), time, or other valuable considerations, after deducting offsetting responsibilities Owner may be required to bear, including additional compensation to Architect for evaluation and redesign services, increased cost of other work by Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
Not used.

END OF SECTION

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION

A. Completed reproduction of this form shall accompany all requests for substitutions. Failure to submit form with request shall be cause for rejection. Substituted items or systems may be incorporated into the Work only after receipt of Owner's written approval. Fill in all applicable spaces and cross out all nonapplicable information bracketed ([]) or unbracketed.

[Subcontractor:] [Material Supplier:] [Manufacturer:] Date:
Requested Substitution:
Reference: Specification Section _____ Drawing Reference _____
Reason for Substitution: [Prior Approval] [During Construction]:

B. Resulting Change to Contract Amount: [Add] [Deduct] _____
(Include supporting documentation.)

C. For substitutions made during construction the Architect will, upon receipt of substitution proposal, fill in the following compensation information, add it to or deduct it from the Change to the Contract Amount and submit Net Change to Contract Amount to Owner for approval. Upon receipt of Owner's approval, Architect will proceed with substitution review.

D. Architect's Fee for Substitution Evaluation: _____

E. Architect's Fee for Changes to Contract: _____

F. Documents Due to Substitution:
Net Change to Contract Amount (B + C + D): [Add] [Deduct]
Resulting Change to Contract Time: Add _____ Deduct _____
Summary of Related Work Requiring Coordination (if any):

(Contractor shall assume responsibility for complete coordination with Work of all trades involved if Substitution Request is approved.)

G. Attached Documentation: The following is herewith attached to provide complete documentation of requested substitution:

[] Product Data [] Samples [] Shop Drawings
[] Test Reports [] Other:

H. Contractor's Signature

Subcontractor's/Supplier's/Manufacturer's
Signature

SECTION 01 76 00- GUARANTIES AND WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for guaranties and warranties for contract closeout and during specified guaranty/warranty periods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Limitations: It is recognized that specific guaranties and warranties are intended to protect Owner against failure of the Work to perform as required, and against deficient, defective, and faulty materials and workmanship, regardless of sources.
- B. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting guaranteed or warranted work which has failed, remove and replace other Work of Project which has been damaged as a result of such failure or which must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of Work.
- C. Reinstatement of Guaranty or Warranty Period: In addition to requirements in the General Conditions, when Work covered by a special project guaranty or product warranty has failed and has been corrected by replacement or restoration, reinstate guaranty or warranty by written endorsement for 1 year starting on date of acceptance of replaced or restored Work.
- D. Replacement Cost, Obligations: Except as otherwise indicated, cost of replacing or restoring failing guaranties or warranted units or products is Contractor's obligation, without regard for whether Owner has already benefitted from use through a portion of anticipated useful service lives.
- E. Rejection of Warranties: Owner reserves the right, at time of Substantial Completion or thereafter, to reject coincidental product warranties submitted by Contractor, which in opinion of Owner detract from or confuse interpretation of requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor's Procurement Obligations: Do not purchase, subcontract for, or allow others to purchase or subcontract for materials or units of Work for Project where a special project guaranty, specified product warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required until it has been determined that entities required to sign or countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- G. Specific Guaranty or Warranty Forms: Where a special project guaranty or specified project warranty is required, prepare a written document to contain terms and appropriate identification; ready for execution by required parties.
 - 1. A sample form is attached as the last article of this Section.
 - 2. Refer to individual sections of Divisions 2 through 33 for specific content and requirements.

3. Submit draft to Owner for approval prior to final executions.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile specified warranties.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to Architect for review and transmittal to Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds, and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors.
- B. Number of original signed copies required: 2 each.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete index information for each item.
 1. Product or work item with index number to bound item.
 2. Firm, with name of principal, address, and telephone number.
 3. Scope.
 4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
 5. Duration of warranty, bond, or service maintenance contract.
 6. Provide information for Owner's personnel:
 - a. Procedure to be followed in case of failure.
 - b. Circumstances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
 7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

1.5 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
 1. Size 8-1/2 x 11 inches on punched sheets for standard 3-ring binder.

- a. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
- 2. Warranty-Guaranty wording shall be as printed below.
- 3. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "GUARANTIES AND WARRANTIES". List:
 - a. Title of Project.
 - b. Name of Contractor.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 3-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic covers.

1.6 TIME OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals within 10 days after date of Substantial Completion prior to final request for payment.
- B. For items or work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 10 days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

1.7 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in respective Sections of Specifications and as follows:
 - 1. Provide when noted in individual Sections of the Project Manual Divisions 2 through 33.

1.8 SAMPLE FORM OF WARRANTY-GUARANTY

- A. Print or type Warranty-Guaranty on installing contractor's own letterhead.
- B. Wording and signatures required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

A. GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

When required by the specifications, warranties and/or guarantees other than one year shall be in the form of the following on the Contractor's own letterhead:

"GUARANTEE-WARRANTY FOR INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE, Riverton Hospital PACU Remodel project.

We hereby warrant and the General Contractor and/or Material Manufacturer guarantee that the (name of product, equipment or system) that we have installed in the Intermountain Medical Riverton Hospital project, has been done in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the work as installed will fulfill the requirements of the guaranty-warranty included in the specifications. We agree to repair or replace any or all of our work, together with any other adjacent work which may be displaced by so doing, that may prove to be defective in its workmanship or material within a period of _____ years from the date of Substantial Completion, without any expense whatsoever to the Owner, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

In the event of our failure to comply with the above mentioned conditions within sixty (60) days after being notified in writing by the Owner, we collectively or separately do hereby authorize the Owner to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at our expense, and we will honor and pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

Signed _____	Countersigned _____
(Subcontractor)	(General Contractor)
Name _____	Name _____
(Print)	(Print)
Company _____	Company _____
Address _____	Address _____

License No. _____ License No. _____

Countersigned _____
(Material Manufacturer)

Name _____
(Print)

Company _____

Address _____

SECTION 01 78 23 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

2.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

2.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

2.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 3 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

3.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders/Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Binders shall be Red Buckram binders with easy view metal for sheet size 11" X 8 ½" with expandable metal capacity as required for the project, rivet through construction with library corners using #12 BB and lining with same materials as cover, front cover and back-bone foil stamped in white. Binders shall be as manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding or equal. The master index sheet and each tabbed index sheet shall be AICO Gold-Line indexes or equal. Mark appropriate identification on front spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 3. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

3.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

3.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

3.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

3.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 5. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

EXECUTION

3.7 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 1 Sections for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Final Submittal: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints showing modifications for trades involved in the project.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00- CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Requirements for periodic, general, and final cleaning of the project.
- B. Provide temporary and periodic clean-up of extra materials, waste and general debris during construction of the work, together with the final clean-up and cleaning, polishing and other "housekeeping" required to bring various surfaces to an acceptable condition prior to final inspection, or before additional work is done during construction.
- C. This Section includes requirements for Cleaning for all phases of the Project. Some requirements of this Section may not be applicable to individual project Phases.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish in accordance with applicable safety and insurance standards and local ordinances.
- B. The acceptable level of cleanliness of the Project shall be the decision of the Architect.
 - 1. Work necessary to achieve such acceptable state shall be performed when required.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials and/or rubbish on Site is not permitted.

1.3 CLEAN-UP DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. During construction, provide cleaning-up as follows:
 - 1. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
 - 2. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, down spouts, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
 - 3. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
 - 4. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly, or more often if needed, and dispose off-site in compliance with local regulations.

5. Storage areas: Ensure that materials to be used for construction are stored in designated structures or areas by the appropriate trades. Maintain such areas or structures in a clean condition for the life of the Project.
6. Containers: Provide appropriate containers, such as dump containers, and locate on site for collection of waste materials and rubbish.
7. Supervision: Oversee all cleaning of areas by the trades using them. Ensure that resulting accumulations are deposited in appropriate containers.
8. Clean-up: Daily, weekly, or as necessary, clean-up floors and Site areas. Remove all loose materials, by sweeping if necessary.

1.4 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Provide final clean-up and polishing just prior to final inspection and/or acceptance of the work of the Project.
- B. Preparation:
 1. Prior to final inspection, remove all loose material of any nature, except spare parts, loose furniture or furnishings, manuals, parts books, and similar items.
 2. Remove all temporary buildings, utility lines or pipes and other work of a temporary nature.
 3. Remove all temporary wrappings. Leave no trace of wrap or adhesive.
- C. Surface Cleaning:
 1. Special cleaning for specific units of Work as specified and as shown on Drawings.
 2. Provide final cleaning of the Work, at time indicated, consisting of cleaning each surface or unit of Work to normal "clean" condition expected for a first-class building cleaning and maintenance program.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning operations.
- D. The following are examples, but not by way of limitation, of cleaning levels required:
 1. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.
 2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and window/door glass, to a polished condition, removing substances which are noticeable as vision-obscuring materials. Replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials.
 3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free

- condition, free of dust, stains, films, and similar noticeable distracting substances.
- a. Except as otherwise indicated, avoid disturbance of natural weathering of exterior surfaces.
 - b. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.
4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean, including elevator equipment and similar equipment; remove excess lubrication and other substances.
 5. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 6. Clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces broom clean.
 7. Vacuum clean carpeted surfaces and similar soft surfaces.
 8. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.
 9. Clean light fixtures and lamps so as to function with full efficiency.
 10. Clean Project Site (staging areas, Contractor Parking areas), including landscape development areas, of litter and foreign substances.
 11. Sweep paved areas to a broom-clean condition; remove stains, petro-chemical spills, and other foreign deposits.
- E. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection of Project, and to rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- F. Removal of Protection: Except as otherwise indicated or requested by Hospital Representative, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of Work to protect previously completed Work during remainder of construction period.
- G. Compliances:
1. Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations.
 2. Do not burn waste materials at site, or bury debris or excess materials on the property, or discharge volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems.
 3. Remove waste materials from site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- H. Moving Parts: Lubricate moving parts as recommended by the parts manufacturer, or as directed by the Architect. Wipe clean, all surplus lubricants.

- I. Protection: Protect finished floors from damage due to traffic or other causes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Carefully detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered in the work, Contractor will be responsible for removal and disposal of all materials. A copy of an Asbestos Report will be provided to the Contractor prior to construction beginning. See Bid Proposal for unit price to remove hazardous materials.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- B. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting building facilities during selective demolition operations.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 53 00- CONCRETE TOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install concrete toppings (cementitious underlayments), complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
 - 1. Miscellaneous tapers and warps for alignment of top-of-finish flooring at transitions between materials of different heights and thickness, including:
 - a. Section 093000 – Tile.
 - b. Section 096519 – Resilient Tile Flooring.
 - c. Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting
 - d. Concrete Floors without finish or painted finish.
 - 2. Remedial correction of interior floor slabs to provide specified floor flatness as specified in Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete; at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete. Use concrete from this Section when the thickness is at least 2-inches.
 - 2. Section 093000– Tile; Polymer-modified mortars for tile assemblies sloped to drains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's literature describing materials and specifications for mixing, placing, curing, and protecting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Approved and trained by manufacturer.
- B. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4,100-PSI at 28 Days per ASTM C109.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

- B. Storage: Ensure storage facilities are weathertight and dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General: Ardex Inc; Dependable Inc; or equal. Ardex products are specified as Basis-of-Design

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Topping Types:

1. Self-Leveling Type for Interior Applications: Ardex K-15, or approved equal; 4,100-PSI compressive strength, 16-hour curing time. Installs from feather-edge depth to 1 1/2-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 5-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Trowelable Fast-Setting Patch Type for Interior Applications: Ardex SD-P, or equal; 4,200-PSI compressive strength, 1-hour curing time. Installs from feather-edge depth to 1-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 3-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Fast-Setting, Self-Leveling Type for Interior Applications: Ardex SD-T, or equal; 6,100-PSI compressive strength, 2-hour curing time. Installs from 1/4-inch to 2-inch depth without addition of aggregate, and up to 5-inches depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Weather-Resistant, Self-Leveling Type for Interior Applications: Ardex A-300, 3,200-PSI compressive strength. Installs from 1/4-inch depth to 1/2-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 3/4-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Polymer-Reinforced, Weather-Resistant Type for Interior Applications: Ardex Poly-Top, 5,500-PSI compressive strength. Installs from 1/4-inch depth to 1-inch depth without aggregate; installs up to 2-inch depth with addition of aggregate per manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Trowelable Fast-Setting Patch Type for Interior Applications: Ardex CD, 4,000-PSI compressive strength. Installs from 1/16-inch depth to 1/2-inch depth without aggregate.

- B. Primer: Ardex P-51, or equal, and as recommended in writing by the topping manufacturer for the substrata to receive topping.

- C. Aggregate:

1. Sand: 1/16-inch or less washed masonry sand, mortar sand, or plaster

sand.

2. Gravel: 3/8-inch pea gravel.

D. Water: Clean and potable, free from impurities detrimental to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrate and verify that surfaces are free from debris and are reasonably clean and dry and that conditions are otherwise suitable to receive topping. Do not start Work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cracks and Voids: Fill with trowelable fast-setting patch type concrete topping.

3.3 MIXES

A. General: Mix concrete toppings per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Aggregates: Add sand or gravel aggregates to topping mix per manufacturer's recommendations for topping thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Prime substrates, mix materials, and place toppings per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Thickness: Install to thickness as shown or as required, spreading and screeding to smooth surface; abut level to existing surface.

C. Edge Forms: Provide as required.

D. Ramps and Slopes to Drains: Including other accommodations for level changes; form with trowelable fast-setting patch type cementitious underlayment.

1. Sloped-to-Drain Setting bed materials for Patient Bathrooms, Showers and Tub Rooms provided in 093000 – Tile.

E. Finish: As recommended by flooring manufacturer for reception of specified finish materials.

F. Exterior Work: Provide weather-resistant toppings at concealed locations or at the written direction of the Owner.

G. Transitions between Floor Finishes of differing thickness:

1. General: Provide concrete topping as required to align top-of-finish floor where flooring materials of different thickness meet.

2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Provide concrete topping as required so that all offsets between adjacent floor materials are 1/8-inch or less.
 - b. Warp-applied concrete topping with a slope no greater than 1 inch in 48 inches, or a length of slope no less than 18 inches, whichever produces the more gentle transition.
3. Locations: Provide at locations where transitions between the following floor finishes occur that result in a vertical offset of greater than 1/8-inch:
 - a. Section 093000 – Tile.
 - b. Section 096519 – Resilient Flooring.
 - c. Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting.
 - d. Concrete Floors without finish or painted finish.

3.5 CURING

- A. General: Allow concrete topping to harden as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Traffic: Do not permit traffic on topping during hardening period; minimum 2 hours or longer.
- C. Loading: Do not load floors until reasonable strength has been achieved. Evenly distribute any loading on topping and prohibit concentrated loading.
- D. Conditions: Maintain adequate ventilation and temperature above 50 degrees F. until topping is dry.

3.6 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General: Repair concrete topping damaged after installation as a result of other trades prior to installation of scheduled floor finish, if any, at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 05 00 – METAL FASTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: This Section establishes general standards and requirements for metal fasteners utilized for attachment of items to the primary structure of the building and is incorporated in others Sections of these specifications where referenced, including:

1. Expansion Bolts.
2. Powder Actuated Devices.
3. Bolts, screws and other fasteners.

B. Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing
3. DIVISION 23 – Mechanical.
4. DIVISION 26 – Electrical.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with provisions of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturers' information on materials, fabrication, and installation. Include current ICBO Reports and other information to substantiate compliance with Contract Documents.

C. Substitutions: Include with requests for substitution of fastening device type, minimum embedment, length, load capacity for pull out and shear, and installation torque of fasteners and statement that fastening devices meet or exceed requirements specified in Contract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Quality Control:

1. The Owner's Testing Lab will perform and report on tests and inspections as follows:
2. Expansion Bolts:
 - a. Test 50 percent of drilled-in anchorages to 2.0 times the allowable load specified with special inspection in tension.

- b. If any anchor fails testing, test all anchors of the same category installed that day until twenty consecutive anchors pass, then resume the initial testing frequency. Cost of this testing shall be borne by Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Expansion Bolts: Hilti, Inc.'s Kwik Bolt II, Kwik Bolt III or equal; wedge type stud expansion anchor system, comply with FS FF-S-325, Group II, Type 4, Class 1. Provide stainless steel expansion bolts for exterior exposure.
- B. Powder Actuated Devices: Hilti Fastening Systems, Impex Tool Corporation, or equal; pins and tools. Tempered steel pins with special corrosion-resistant finish. Provide guide washers to accurately control penetration. Accomplish fastening by low-velocity piston-driven powder-actuated tool.
 1. Type and Size: Hilti X-DNI, dome head nail with smooth shank, 0.145-inch shank diameter, not less than 1-1/4-inch penetration.
- C. Sheet Metal Screws: John Wagner Associates' Grabber or equal: Unless otherwise noted on Drawings, type to suit stud, track, or channel gauge and as follows.
 1. Where Overlaid with Gypsum Board or Other Finish Material:
 - a. For Fastening to 20 Gauge and Lighter Material: No. 8 by 9/16-inch Wafer Head Streaker.
 - b. For Fastening to 18 Gauge and Heavier Material: No. 8 by 1/2-inch Wafer Head Self-Drilling.
 2. Where Not Overlaid with Finish Material:
 - a. For Fastening to 20 Gauge and Lighter Material: No. 8 by 9/16-inch Hex Head Streaker.
 - b. For Fastening to 18 Gauge and Heavier Material: No. 8 by 1/2-inch Hex Head Self-Drilling.
- D. Nuts and Bolts: ASTM A307 with suitable nuts, in accordance with ASTM A563, and washers 1/4-inch diameter, unless otherwise noted.
- E. U-Bolts: Special sizes and shapes shown; material as specified for nuts and bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Expansion Bolts: Install in predrilled holes for fastening items into concrete.
1. Install expansion bolts according to the manufacturer's instructions as to tools, torque and tightening procedure.
 2. Expansion bolt locations and spacings: As shown.
 3. Edge Distance: Not less than 10 bolt diameters.
 4. Unless otherwise noted, install expansion bolts with manufacturer's recommended minimum embedments. Embedment length is exclusive of thickness of floor coverings, grout pads or other overlays.
 5. Do not recess expansion bolts more than one-fourth of the nominal bolt diameter. Abandon overdrilled holes or partially fill with nonshrink grout and redrill when grout has set.
 6. Abandon holes if the axis of a drilled hole deviates more than 5 degrees from normal to the concrete surface.
 7. If a concrete reinforcing bar is encountered during drilling, immediately terminate drilling and notify the Architect. Subject to review and approval the SEOR, the Architect may authorize using one of the following procedures:
 - a. If the location may be shifted, fill abandoned hole with non-shrink grout and install expansion bolt with a minimum of 1/2 inch of sound concrete between the expansion bolt and the abandoned hole, or...
 - b. If the location may not be shifted, use a diamond core drill to cut the rebar and drill the hole beyond the reinforcing such that the whole wedge portion of the expansion bolt can be expanded below the bar, or...
 - c. If the location may not be shifted, core an oversize hole at the direction of the Architect and grout an acceptable anchor in place.
- B. Fasten Work tightly to prevent rattle or vibration except where expansion-contraction tolerances are required.
- C. When expansion bolts are installed through metal deck into concrete slab above, embedment shall not extend closer than 3/4-inch to top of concrete. Locate at center of bottom flute. Minimum embedment shall be 1-1/2-inches above top flute of decking.

D. Expansion Bolt Test Values:

1. Test Procedure: Apply proof test loads by means of hydraulic ram, calibrating spring loading device, or torque wrench without removing nut if possible. If not possible, remove nut and install a threaded coupler to same tightness as original nut using a torque wrench.
2. Test Equipment: Calibrated by approved testing laboratory per standard industry procedures.
3. Expansion Bolts shall withstand following minimum test loads for specified wedge type anchors:

<u>Anchor Thread Size</u> (diameter in inches)	<u>Tension Test Load</u> (lbs.)	<u>Test Torque</u> ft-lbs.)
1/4	800	10
3/8	1100	25
1/2	2000	50
5/8	2300	80
3/4	3700	150
1	5800	250

4. Acceptance Criteria:
 - a. Hydraulic Ram Method: Expansion bolt is acceptable if there is no observable movement nor loosening of washer at application of tension test load.
 - b. Torque Wrench Method: Expansion bolt is acceptable if the test torque is reached within one-half turn of the nut.
5. Test Timing: Within 24 hours after expansion bolt installation and in the presence of the Inspector of Record.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00- ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Rough carpentry, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
 - 1. Miscellaneous fire-treated blocking, backing and plywood as shown.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 064123 – Interior Architectural Woodwork.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - 1. Guide to Plywood Grades.
- B. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA):
 - 1. C20; Structural Lumber - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
 - 2. C27; Plywood - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
 - 3. M4; Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products.
- C. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB):
 - 1. Standard Grading Rules for West Coast lumber.
- D. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA):
 - 1. Western Lumber Grading Rules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show specially fabricated rough hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- B. Comply with latest edition of the following standards:
 - 1. Western Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) "Standard Grading Rules No. 16."
 - 2. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) "Grading Rules for Western

- Lumber."
3. American Plywood Association (APA) "Guide to Plywood Grades."
 4. United States Product Standard (PS) "Construction and Industrial Plywood" (PS 1-74).
 5. American Wood Preserver's Association (AWPA):
 - a. "Structural Lumber - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process" (AWPA C27-74).
 - b. "Plywood - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process" (AWPA C27-74).
- C. Grade Marks: Identify all wood materials by official grade mark.
1. Lumber: Mark each piece of lumber with grade mark WCLIB (or WWPA) or of agency certified by WCLIB (or WWPA), and accompany each mill shipment to site by certificate of inspection by WCLIB (or WWPA) and FR-S where fire treatment is required.
 2. Softwood Plywood: Show Type, Grade, Class and Identification Index; per APA Guide to Plywood Grades, and per requirements of NBS PS-1.
- C. Fire-Retardant Treatment:
1. Fire-Retardant Treatment: UL classification FR-S.
 2. Obtain each type of fire-retardant treated wood products from one source for both treatment and fire-retardant formulation.
- D. Pressure treatment shall not adversely affect application, permanence, or appearance of finish paint systems.
- 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING
- A. Facilities: Provide proper facilities for handling and storage of materials to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
 - B. Storage: Keep materials dry. Stack materials off ground on level flat forms, fully protected from weather.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain uniform moisture content of lumber at not more than 19 percent before, during and after installation.
 - B. Sequencing and Scheduling: Coordinate details with other Work supporting, adjoining or fastening to rough carpentry Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood (all wood shall be fire treated):
1. Lumber: Douglas fir; No. 3 or construction grade per WCLIB.
 2. Plywood: NBS PS-1 - grade structural one, C-C exterior.
 3. Use only material that is free of urea-formaldehyde.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Nails: Common wire typical.
 2. Powder-Actuated Devices (PAD): As specified in Section 050500 – Metal Fasteners.
 3. Expansion Bolts: As specified in Section 050500 – Metal Fasteners.
 4. Miscellaneous Hardware: Provide common screws, bolts, fastenings, washers and nuts, and other items required to complete rough carpentry Work.
 5. Finish: Hot-dip galvanize fasteners for exterior work.

2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. All exterior hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A-123 Standards.
1. Nails:
 - a. Common wire for typical framing, blocking, etc. Box nails will not be allowed.
 - b. Annular ring common wire nails for plywood floor.
 2. Bolts: Hexagonal heads, Grade A conforming to ASTM A307.
 3. Washers: Washers for bearing against wood shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.
 - a. Malleable iron or steel plate having an area equal to 16 times the area of bolt or lag screw.
 - b. Steel washers shall have a thickness not less than 1/10 the length of the washer's longest side.
 - c. Malleable iron washers shall have a thickness not less than 1/2 the bolt or lag screw diameter and having a bearing surface for the nut or head equal in diameter to not less than the long diameter of the nut or head.
 4. Anchor Bolts: Hexagonal heads, Grade A conforming to ASTM 307, 1-

1/2-inch-diameter by 10 inch.

5. Rough Framing Connectors: KC Metal Products or approved equal. For connector type, see Drawings.
- B. Powder Driven Fasteners, Expansion Bolts and Expansion Anchors: As specified under 050500 – Metal Fasteners.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Lumber:
1. Moisture Content: Air- or kiln-dry to 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of surfacing.
 2. Finish: Surfaced four sides, S4S, unless otherwise specified.
 3. Size: Per rules of governing standard. Sizes shown are nominal unless otherwise specified.
- B. Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber and Plywood: Pressure treat rough carpentry materials per Reference Standards to obtain specified UL Classification.
1. Type: Hoover Treated Wood Products, "Exterior Fire-X," or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas to receive rough carpentry Work and verify following:
1. Completion of installation of building components to receive rough carpentry Work.
 2. That spacing, direction, and details of supports are correct to accommodate installation of blocking, backing, stripping, furring, and nailers.
 3. That surfaces are satisfactory to receive Work. Do not commence installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide wood blocking, backing, furring, grounds, nailers, stripping, and similar items as detailed and otherwise required to anchor fixtures and equipment to be installed by other trades. Perform cutting, boring, and similar Work required. Install members true to line. Fit accurately. Secure rigidly. Provide special framing, even if not specifically shown, as required to properly complete Work.
- B. Sills or Plates on Concrete: Set in grout if surface of concrete deviates from true plane by more than 1/16-inch in 4 feet. Anchor with bolts as shown. Use two bolts minimum per piece with one bolt located between 4 inches and 8 inches

from each end of each piece of sill.

- C. Nail Joints: Per minimum requirements of applicable code unless otherwise shown.
- D. Plywood: Sheet layout, nailing and edge-blocking as shown. Gap joints 1/16-inch. Butt joints accurately at centerlines of supporting members.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. General: Furnish and accurately locate items to be embedded in concrete. Secure such items in place before concrete is poured.
 - 2. Nails: If wood tends to split, pre-drill holes three-fourths of nail diameter.
 - 3. Lag Screws: Screw into place; do not hammer. Use soap or other lubricant to ease insertion. Pre-drill holes diameter of shank for unthreaded portion, two-thirds of shank diameter for threaded portion.
 - 4. Bolts and Nuts: When installed, bear no more than 1/2-inch of threads on wood and allow no more than 1/2-inch of bolt to project beyond nut. Drill bolt holes 1/32-inch oversize. Tighten nuts snug when placed, and re-tighten at end of job or just before closing in.
 - 5. Sheet Metal Fasteners: Nail or bolt per manufacturer's instructions. Nail or bolt holes. Use nails provided by manufacturer.

3.3 PLYWOOD BACKING FOR TELEPHONE AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Panels: Not less than 3/4-inch thick. Use largest sizes practicable.
- B. Joints: Tightly butt vee-joints.
- C. Finish: Slightly ease exposed edges, sandpaper smooth as required.
- D. Fastening: Secure to metal studs and backing plates with flat-head countersunk sheet metal screws at 12-inch centers at panel edges and at 16-inch centers in panel field.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 23- INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install Casework, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified. All casework to be:

AWI Premium Grade Fabrications.

- B. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
- 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
- 3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops and integral sinks.

- C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
- 2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

- 1. Plastic laminates.
- 2. Shop-applied transparent finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
3. One sample door with required hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
1. Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 2. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Single-sourcing materials: It is the intent of the Contract Documents to single-source plastic laminate and solid surface materials specified in this section when scheduled on the drawings to assure matching of specified finishes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Species: Maple (Acer Saccharum)
 - 2. Application:
 - a. Cut: Plan Sliced
 - b. Figure: All light colored wood
 - c. Face Panel Grade: HPVA Grade A
 - d. Color: Stain to match patient room cabinets on adjacent floors
- C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 3. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
- D. Thermoset Decorative Overlay: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, or medium-density fiberboard complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, with surface of thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Wilsonart
- F. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Solid Surface: Corian
 - 2. Type: Standard slab type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated.

3. Colors and Patterns: as per finish schedule.

G. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

H. Edge-banding:

1. Edge-banding for cabinet body parts shall be purified **3 mm PVC** applied with hot melt glue by automatic edge-banding equipment.
2. Edge-banding for door and drawer fronts shall be purified 3 mm PVC applied with hot melt glue by automatic edge-banding equipment. Edges and corners shall be rounded with a 3 mm radius and scraped free from machining or chatter marks.
3. Color shall match vertical laminate at cabinets or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range for solids and patterns.

I. Cores:

1. All sides, tops, countertops, bottoms, doors, drawer fronts, and partitions shall have minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick multi-core premium grade panel product cores manufactured for uses as a core material for laminated casework. Provide 1-inch thickness for bottom panel of wall hung units (same as shelves).
2. Shelf Cores: Shelves shall have the same core material as specified for the cabinet body except provide 3/4-inch thickness.
3. Multi-Core Panel Products:

Simpson Plyron, Simpson
States Industries "Armorcore"
True North "Multi- Core"

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- D. Door and Drawer Pulls: Back mounted, 4 inches long, wire pull, Finish- Satin Nickel, 5/16" in diameter.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013.
- G. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:
 1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf.
 2. Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf.
- H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

- I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Keyboard Trays: VersaTables, 24 inches wide, 14 inches deep, Model KD-2414
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-1/2-inch beige, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 652 for steel base.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide **Premium Grade** interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 300.
- B. Grade: **Premium**.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.
- B. Grade: **Premium**.
- C. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.

- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: HGS.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: HGS.
 - 3. Edges: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- E. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Melamine.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Melamine
- F. Materials for Exposed Surfaces: Plastic Laminate
- G. Retain one each from three groups below or revise to suit Project.
- H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide Architect's selections from laminate manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors.
 - b. Patterns.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.
- B. Grade: **Premium.**
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors.
 - b. Patterns.
- E. Edge Treatment: Countertop front edge shall be bullnose type with same laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces. Side edge, that is visible, shall be finished with same laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Shall be 1 1/4" thick solid plywood or high density particle board.

- G. Side Splash: Provide $\frac{3}{4}$ " side splash at all locations where counter abuts perpendicular wall. Side splash shall be attached to wall but not to countertop to allow for expansion or contraction of countertop after installation.

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match project finish schedule. Provide Architect with sample for verification.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
 - 2. Provide Integral back splash.
 - 3. Provide Integral side splash where countertop abuts perpendicular wall.
- E. Integral Sinks: Provide factory fabricated integral sinks where shown and scheduled on Drawings.

- 1. Provide Samsung Staron A1181, Color: Bright White BW010

2.9 Wood Veneer Casework:

- 1. Applicable Standard: AWI Section 400A - Wood Cabinets.
- 2. Grade: Premium.
- 3. Construction Style: Flush overlay.
- 4. Scribing: Flush with door faces and per Premium Grade regardless of specified casework grade.
- 5. Materials:
 - a. Exposed Surfaces: Hardwood plywood.
 - b. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Hardwood Plywood.
 - c. Edges: Wood veneer tape banding to match exposed surfaces, not less than 1/16-inch-thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation.
- E. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops and to walls.
 - 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 4. Cut circular openings in countertop for electrical cord access below countertop. Provide a grommet around opening for finish appearance. Color of grommet to match countertop. The number of openings required will be determined by the Owner but will not exceed 250.

5. Cut openings in countertops for the installation of grilles as indicated on the drawings and as approved by Architect.
6. Provide full bullnose edge, Typical

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

- A. Furnish labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for Firestopping, in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.
- B. Completely coordinate with work of other trades.

1.2 Quality Assurance

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Certified, licensed or approved by firestopping manufacturer, trained to install firestop products per specified requirements.
 - 2. Licensed by State or local authority, where applicable.
 - 3. Shown to have successfully completed not less than five (5) comparable scale projects.
- B. Provide firestop systems in compliance with following requirements:
 - 1. Obtain firestop system for each type of penetration and construction condition from a single firestop systems manufacturer.
 - 2. Firestop products and systems shall bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.
 - 3. Firestopping tests, performed by qualified, testing and inspection agency.
 - a. UL or other agency, performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems, acceptable to local authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Existing applications for which no tested and listed classified system is available through a manufacturer:
 - a. Provide Engineering Judgment or Equivalent Fire Resistance Rated Assembly (EFRRRA) for submittal derived from similar UL system designs or other tests approved by local authorities having jurisdiction, prior to installation.
 - b. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by International Firestop Council.
 - 5. Inspect applied firestopping systems in accordance with International Building Code (IBC) Chapter 17.
 - a. Inspections shall be performed by an FMG 4991 Approved Specialty Contractor/UL Qualified Firestop Contractor and/or ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.
 - b. See Section 01 45 23.
 - 6. FM Approved in accordance with FM Standard 4991 – Approval of Firestop Contractors.
 - 7. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 263, Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - 2. UL 723, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 3. UL 1479, Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
 - 4. UL 2079, Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 2. ASTM E119 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - 3. ASTM E136 Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750F

4. ASTM E814 Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops
 5. ASTM E1399 Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
 6. ASTM E1966 Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems
 7. ASTM E2174 Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
 8. ASTM E2307 Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multi Story Test Apparatus (ISMA)
 9. ASTM E2393 Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
 10. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- E. Building Code as locally adopted and amended.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance Directory:
1. Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ).
 2. Joint Systems (XHBN).
 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Materials (XHHW).
 4. Firestop Devices (XHJI).
 5. Forming Materials (XHKU).
 6. Wall Opening Protective Materials (CLIV).
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
 2. NFPA 101: Life Safety Code
 3. NFPA 22: Standard for High Challenge Fire Walls, Fire Walls, and Fire Barrier Walls
 4. NFPA 251: Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- H. Firestop Contractors International Association (FCIA): MOP – FCIA Firestop Manual of Practice
- I. International Firestop Council (IFC):
1. Recommended IFC Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Engineering Judgments, latest revision.
 2. Inspectors Field Pocket Guide, latest edition.
- J. Identification Labels for Firestop Assemblies:
1. Follow guidelines set in Chapter 7 of International Building Code.
 2. Coordinate with Section 04 22 00 and Section 09 29 00.
 3. Label penetration on both sides of wall or slab.
 4. Label each penetration or group of similar penetrations with a permanent label marked with the following information:
 - a. UL system number.
 - b. Rating.
 - c. Products used.
 - d. Installation date.
 - e. Installer name.
 - f. Penetration reference number unique to each location.
- K. Pipe insulation shall not be removed, cut away or otherwise interrupted through wall or floor openings.
1. Provide products appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation utilized.
- L. Cabling where frequent cable moves, add-ons, and changes are likely to occur in future:
1. Where cable trays are used:

- a. Utilize re-enterable products (e.g. removable intumescent pillows) specifically designed for retrofit.
 2. Where cable trays are not used:
 - a. Utilize fire-rated cable pathway devices.
 - b. Where not practical, re-enterable products designed for retrofit may be used.
- M. Protect penetrations passing through fire-resistance rated floor-ceiling assemblies contained within chase wall assemblies with products tested by being fully exposed to fire outside of chase wall.
 1. Identify systems within UL Fire Resistance Directory with the words: Chase Wall Optional.
- N. Fire Resistive Joint Sealant:
 1. Provide flexible fire-resistive joint sealants to accommodate normal and thermal building movement without seal damage.
 2. Provide fire-resistive joint sealants designed to accommodate a specific range of movement.
 - a. Test in accordance with cyclic movement test criteria as outlined in: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.
 3. Provide fire-resistive joint systems subjected to an air leakage test.
 - a. Conduct in accordance with UL 2079, with published L-Ratings for ambient and elevated temperatures, as evidence of ability of fire-resistive joint system to restrict movement of smoke.
 4. Coordinate firestopping with acoustical sealant requirements in Section 07 92 16.
- O. Subject smoke wall containment systems to air leakage test.
 1. Conduct in accordance with UL 1479, with published L-Ratings for ambient and elevated temperatures, as evidence of ability of fire-resistive joint system to restrict movement of smoke.
- P. System Description:
 1. Through Penetration Firestop Systems for protection of penetrations through following fire-resistance rated assemblies, including both blank openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - a. Roof assemblies.
 - b. Floor assemblies.
 - c. Wall and partition assemblies.
 - d. Fire-rated smoke barrier assemblies.
 - e. Existing, fire and smoke-rated assemblies.
 - f. Construction enclosing compartmentalized areas.
 2. Fire Resistive Joint Assemblies for linear voids where fire-rated floor, roof, or wall assemblies abut one another, including following types of joints:
 - a. Top and bottom of wall interface with overhead roof or floor structure:
 - 1) Coordinate with acoustical sealant specified in Section 09 29 00.
 - 2) Select products to maintain acoustical, smoke and fire ratings indicated.
 - b. Non-Fire Rated Expansion Joints: Specified in Section 07 95 13.
 - c. Fire Rated Expansion Joints: Specified in Section 07 95 13.
- Q. LEED Requirements:
 1. Refer to Section 01 81 16, LEED HC v2009 Requirements, for additional performance requirements that may apply to products specified in this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's standard information indicating certification of products proposed for use on project.

- B. Project Information: UL reports with illustration of systems, system numbers, temperature ratings, and products proposed for use on project.
- C. Contract Closeout Information:
 - 1. Warranty.
 - 2. Electronic file of project firestopping documentation.
 - 3. LEED Information: IEQ 4.1, Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives and Sealants: Manufacturer's product data for construction adhesives and sealants including VOC content.

1.4 warranty

- A. Written five (5) year warranty guaranteeing quality of installation and meeting requirements of manufacturer's written instructions and tested systems.

Part 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable manufacturers

- A. Firestopping:
 - 1. Base:
 - a. 3M - Firestopping Products.
- B. Forming Materials:
 - 1. Base:
 - a. 3M - Firestopping Products.
- C. Other manufacturers desiring approval, comply with Section 00 26 00.
 - 1. See systems Volume 2 of UL Building Materials Directory.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Through Penetration Firestop Systems:
 - 1. VOC content not to exceed 250 g/L
 - 2. Base Products:
 - a. FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
 - b. CP 604 Self-leveling Firestop Sealant.
 - c. CP 620 Fire Foam.
 - d. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
 - e. CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
- B. Fire-resistive Joints:
 - 1. VOC content not to exceed 250 g/L
 - 2. Base Products:
 - a. CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray.
 - b. CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
 - c. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
 - d. CP 604 Self-leveling Firestop Sealant.
- C. Firestop Devices:
 - 1. Factory-assembled collars lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific outside diameter of penetrating item.
 - 2. Base Products:
 - a. CP 680-P Cast-in-Place Firestop Device.
 - b. CP 680-M Cast-in-Place Firestop Device.
 - c. CP 681 Tub Box Kit.
 - d. CFS-DID Firestop Device.
- D. Intumescent Pads, Wall Opening Protective Materials:

1. Intumescent, non-curing pads or inserts for protection of electrical panels, switch and receptacle boxes, medical gas outlets and valve boxes and other items recessed in face of fire rated walls.
 2. Base Product:
 - a. CFS-P PA Firestop Putty Pad.
 - b. CP 617 Firestop Putty Pad.
 - c. Hilti Biox Insert.
- E. Fire-rated Cable Pathways:
1. Usage:
 - a. Cables passing through fire-rated floors or walls shall pass through fire-rated cable pathway devices made from an intumescent material that adjusts automatically to cable additions or subtractions.
 2. Product description and requirements:
 - a. Pathway device modules comprised of steel raceway and intumescent pads with adjustable smoke seal sleeve.
 - b. F-Rating equal to the rating of barrier the device penetrates.
 - c. Pathway devices shall be capable of allowing a 0 to 100 percent fill of cables.
 - d. Size to accommodate quantity and size of electrical wires and data cables indicated plus 100 percent expansion.
 - e. Provide wire devices with steel wall plates allowing for single or multiple devices ganged together without requiring additional wall structure framing.
 3. Base product:
 - a. CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
 - 1) Use in conjunction with CFS-SL GP when more than one device is required.
 - b. CFS-CC Firestop Cable Collar.
- F. Firestop Putty:
1. Intumescent, non-hardening, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds.
 2. Firestop putty shall be provided and installed at, but not limited to, the gap between wire, cabling, or both, exiting an open end of conduit, where conduit penetrates one or both sides of a smoke or fire rated wall assembly.
 3. Base products:
 - a. CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
 - b. CFS-PL Firestop Plug.
- G. Wrap Strips:
1. Single component intumescent elastomeric strips faced on both sides with a plastic film:
 2. Base Products:
 - a. CP 643N Firestop Collar.
 - b. CP 644 Firestop Collar.
 - c. CP 648E/648S Wrap Strips.
- H. Firestop Blocks:
1. Re-enterable, non-curing, intumescent flexible block.
 2. Base products:
 - a. CFS-BL Fire Block.
 - b. CFS-PL Firestop Plug.
- I. Mortar:
1. Portland cement based dry-mix product formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, water-resistant, homogenous mortar.
 2. Base product:
 - a. CP 637 Firestop Mortar.

- J. Silicone Sealants:
 - 1. Moisture curing, single component, silicone elastomeric sealant for horizontal surfaces pourable or nonsag or vertical surface nonsag.
 - 2. Base product:
 - a. CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
 - b. CP 604 Self Leveling Silicone Firestop Sealant.
 - c. CFS-SIL SL Self Leveling Silicone Firestop Sealant.
- K. Pre-formed mineral wool:
 - 1. CP 767 Speed Strips
 - 2. CP 777 Speed Plugs
- L. Fire Sealant:
 - 1. Single component latex or acrylic formulations that upon cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
 - a. CP 601S Elastic Firestop Sealant.
 - b. CP 606 Fire Resistant Joint Filler.
 - c. CP 672 Firestop Joint Spray.
 - d. CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray.
 - 2. VOC content of sealants shall be no greater than 250 g/L.
 - 3. VOC content of sealants shall be no greater than 250 g/L.
 - 4. Adhesives and sealants shall contain no carcinogen or reproductive toxicant components present at more than 1 percent of total mass of the product as defined in the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment's (OEHHA) list entitled, Chemicals Known to the State to Cause Cancer, or the Reproductive Toxicity, Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (Proposition 65).
- M. Composite Sheet:
 - 1. Non-curing, re-penetrable material.
 - 2. Base Products:
 - a. CP 675T Firestop Board.
 - b. CFS-BL FireBlock.
- N. Forming Materials:
 - 1. Materials listed as components in laboratory-approved designs.
 - 2. Mineral Wool:
 - a. Base Product: CP 767 Speed Strip
 - b. Similar product specifically named as components in laboratory-approved designs.
- O. Perimeter Fire Containment: Specified in Section 07 84 53.
- P. Acoustical Sealant: Specified in Section 07 92 16.

2.3 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. General:
 - 1. Schedules below identify requirements for acceptable through penetration firestop systems based on barrier type, fire-resistive rating, and penetrant type. Each system must comply with building code and fire code as locally adopted and amended.
 - 2. Requirements for single-membrane penetrations and through penetration firestops are identical. Unless otherwise noted, penetrants which pass through a single membrane, shall be treated the same as if it passed through the entire fire-resistive assembly.
 - 3. Select each firestop system based on actual field conditions, including penetration type, shape, size, quantities and physical position within opening.

4. Refer to Plans for indication of the required ratings of fire-resistive wall, floor, and roof assemblies.
5. Indicated ratings are minimum and may be exceeded.
6. Firestop Assemblies at Fire-Rated Walls:
 - a. The minimum Fire (F) Rating for Firestop assemblies in walls shall equal that of the wall, but not less than 1-HR.
 - b. The minimum Temperature (T) Rating of Firestop assemblies in walls may equal zero.
 - c. Smoke Barrier: In addition to (F) Rating, (L) Rating of maximum 5 CFM per SF.
 - d. Non-rated walls and Smoke-Partitions with no fire-resistive requirement: Assembly with (L) rating.
7. Firestop assemblies at fire-rated floors and roofs:
 - a. Minimum Fire (F) and Temperature (T) Ratings of Firestop assemblies used in floors or roof shall equal hourly rating of floor or roof being penetrated, but not less than 1-HR.
 - 1) Exception 1: The T-rating may equal zero when portion of penetration, above or below floor, is contained within a wall.
 - 2) Exception 2: Firestops are not required for floor penetrations within a 2-hour rated shaft enclosure.
- B. Voids in wall with no penetrations:
 1. Fill with approved through penetration firestopping system.
 2. Contractor's option: Patch void in wall with like construction.
- C. Penetrating Ducts with Dampers:
 1. Utilize only firestop materials which are included in damper's classification.
 2. Do not install firestop systems that hamper performance of fire dampers.
- D. Cable Trays and similar devices:
 1. Provide re-enterable products specifically designed for removal and re-installation at openings within walls and floors designed to accommodate voice, data and video cabling.
- E. Electrical panels and devices, medical gas outlets and valve boxes, film illuminators, and other items recessed in to face of rated walls:
 1. Where electrical devices are placed on opposite sides of wall, and are less than 24 IN apart measured horizontally, install intumescent pads over back of devices in approved manner or maintain continuity of rated barrier within wall cavity surrounding recessed item.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT ASSEMBLIES – GENERAL

- A. General:
 1. Where joint will be exposed to elements, fire-resistive joint sealant must be approved by manufacturer for use in exterior applications and shall comply with ASTM C920.
- B. Head-of-Wall Assemblies:
 1. General:
 - a. Use at top of fire-rated and smoke barrier walls and partitions where they abut floor and roof structures above.
 - b. Select systems with D designation, rated for dynamic movement capability.
 - c. Select systems that can accommodate deflection of structure above.
 - d. Maximum Leakage for Fire-resistive Joints in Smoke Barriers: 5 CFM or less per linear foot as tested in accordance with UL 2079.
 - e. Seal non-fire-rated sound-control walls and smoke partitions with acoustical sealant as specified in Section 07 92 16.
 2. Minimum F and T ratings:

- a. The minimum fire rating for firestop assemblies in walls shall equal that of wall, but not less than 1-HR.
 - b. The minimum temperature rating of firestop assemblies in walls may equal zero.
3. Acceptable Systems:
- a. Metal stud and drywall partitions: Select system from UL HW-D-0000 Series.
 - b. Concrete and Masonry Walls: Select system from UL HW-D-1000 Series.

Part 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
- B. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, scale, laitance, rust, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may inhibit optimum adhesion.
- C. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
- D. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Installation

- A. General:
 1. Install firestop systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and conditions of testing and classification as specified in UL or other acceptable third-party testing agency listing.
 2. Penetrations through fire-resistive floor assemblies shall be sealed with firestop system providing minimum Class 1 W-rating as tested in accordance with UL 1479 and ensure air and water resistant seal.
 3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.
- B. Identification Labels:
 1. Identify each firestop assembly as defined in Quality Assurance.
 2. Do not locate identification labels, tags, or both, on finished surfaces or where exposed to view by public.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner shall engage a qualified independent inspection agency to inspect firestop systems in accordance with ASTM E2174, Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops, and ASTM E2393, Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.
- B. Construct mock-up on-site to include typical through penetration and fire-resistive joint applications for project.
- C. Maintain areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace assemblies to comply with requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- B. Clean surfaces adjacent to sealed openings free of excess materials and soiling as work progresses.

- C. Perform patching and repair of firestopping systems damaged by other trades.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each type in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: For each product of this description indicated in the Acoustical Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, provide manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:

1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:

- a. Concrete.
- b. Masonry.
- c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- F. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Multicomponent Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. cm-60; W.R Meadows, Inc.
 - b. T-2235-M; Morton International, Inc.
 - c. T-2282; Morton International, Inc.
 - d. Thiokol 2P; Morton International, Inc.
 - e. GC-5 Synthacalk; Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Two-Part Sealant; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic)

3.7 LATEX JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Latex Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Chem-Calk 600; Bostik Inc.
 - b. NuFlex 330; NUCO Industries, Inc.
 - c. LC 160 All Purpose Acrylic Caulk; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
 - d. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
 - e. PSI-701; Polymeric Systems, Inc.

- f. Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
- g. Tremflex 834; Tremco.

3.8 ACOUSTICAL JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: At all sound partitions and where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
 - b. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; USG Corp., United States Gypsum Co.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: At all sound partitions and where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant; Ohio Sealants, Inc.
 - b. BA-98; Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 13 – ACCESS PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install access panels, complete, as shown on Drawings as specified, and if not shown on Drawings, as required to access mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other equipment in conformance with governing codes and workplace safety guidelines.
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted access panels.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal framing
 - 2. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board.
 - 4. Section 099123 – Interior Painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to the requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submit approved test data or State Fire Marshal listing for fire-rated assemblies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show attachment to partition, soffit, and ceiling framing at each typical condition.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver and store panels in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.
- B. Protection: Do not remove protective packaging until time of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS PANELS FOR CEILINGS

1. Glass Fiber Reinforced Gypsum (GFRG) Type:

- 1. Manufacturer: Bauco Access Panel Solutions Inc.
 - A. baucoplus-II series: Non-rated recessed access doors with concealed hardware and gypsum board inlay for flush installation.

B. Material Overview: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6 frames and supports complete with 5/8" (15.9 mm) or 1/2" (12.7 mm) moisture and mold resistant gypsum board inlay and galvanized internal steel corner reinforcing. Zinc-plated hardened steel screws, free pivot hinge, safety cable with carabineer hook, vinyl screw caps, and EPDM rubber gaskets.

C. Door: Fabricate using 2.8 mm thick extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6 frame, screwed in place gypsum board inlay complete with galvanized internal steel corner reinforcing. Exposed top edge of frames shall have a concave meniscus rise to 0.5mm thick to accept finishing compound allowing a near invisible flush frame finish.

D. Frame: Recessed aluminum frame shall provide an edge similar to drywall bead against which the ceiling or wall surface shall be finished allowing a near invisible flush frame finish. Fabricate using 2.8mm thick extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6 frame, complete with galvanized internal steel corner reinforcing. Frame opening complete with perimeter EPDM gasket maintaining the STC of gypsum board assembly.

Frame model specification:
BPII 58 - for 5/8 board

E. Board: Access Panel inlay shall equal the wall & ceiling specifications to ensure acoustic integrity.

Board Inlay specification:
baucoplus-II moisture and mold resistant gypsum board inlay

F. Hinge Detail: Concealed, galvanized steel free pivot hinge shall allow all doors to open 120 degrees. All access panel doors shall be fully removable and complete with a safety cable to secure doors to panel frames with a safety cable, test rated for 135lb (61kg), nylon coated, with crimp connections and spring snap aluminum carabiner.

G. Hinge Location:

baucoplus-II panels for ceiling installation will be hinged on the longest side unless specified. When baucoplus-II panels are used in a wall installation, the hinges must be located on the floor side. The last 2 digits of the product code will always be the hinge location, and always the horizontal measurement for a wall installation.

H. Latching/Locking devices:

Concealed touch latch – standard

I. Finish: baucoplus-II series access panels require finishing using common trade tools. For best results, setting-type gypsum finishing compound is recommended. Apply compound separately to the door leaf and surrounding wall or ceiling area up to recessed access panel frame. No taping required. Door shall receive the same finish and paint as the surrounding surfaces. When installed and finished the access panel shall be completely flush with the wall or ceiling surface and only a one sixteenth of an inch shadow gap shall be visible.

J. General Access Panel Dimensions For 5/8" Gypsum board:
baucoplus-II series shall come in the following standard sizes:

Size: 24" x 24"

Model Number: 20-58-2424

Description: 24" x 24" (610mm x 610mm) baucoplus II access panel, 5/8" gypsum inlay, non-rated, concealed touch latch, free pivot hinge

N. Access Panel Sizing: baucoplus-II dimensions in model number refer to clear opening in door.

O. Framing: For a proper fit between framing members the rough framed opening will be 2 1/2" greater than product code sizing. This 2 1/2" allowance provides the door frame size 1 1/8" plus 1/8" allowance on all sides of the panel.

P. FABRICATION

- A. Manufacture each access panel assembly as an integral unit ready for site installation.
- B. Furnish number of latches required to hold door flush for a smooth uniform panel appearance when closed.
- C. Larger sizes bracing will be added to add rigidity and/or prevent sagging.
- D. Supply rear of panel door with acoustic treatment when specified.
- E. Provide installation instructions with each panel.
- F. Rear of panel door leaf label indicating product model and size

EXECUTION

Q. EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive access doors. Notify Architect if areas are not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

R. PREPARATION

A. Advise installers of work relating to access panel installation including rough opening dimensions, locations of supports, and anchoring methods. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

S. INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installing access panels. Install access doors plumb, level, and square.
- B. Anchor frames securely in place.
- C. Set frames to proper alignment with the wall or ceiling.
- D. Position access panels for proper access to concealed equipment requiring access.

T. ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust panel after installation for proper operation. Remove drywall compound from hinge, frame and door leaf edge. Clean the frame and door with a damp cloth.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or damaged.

2. Metal Types:

1. Manufacturers: Karp Associates, Inc., Larsen's Manufacturing Co., Milcor, Nystrom, Inc., JL Industries, or equal. Karp specified as standard.
2. Non-Rated Gypsum Board Partitions: Karp Type KDW, flush panel type with frame flanges for joint compound concealment, 16-gauge steel frames and 14-gauge steel doors.
3. Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Partitions: Karp Type KRP-250FR, 16-gauge

steel doors and frames. Provide UL label.

4. Exterior Cement Plaster Soffits: Karp Type DSC-210 PL; frame of 13-gauge and door of 16-gauge galvanized steel finished with baked enamel, recessed, and lined with galvanized self-furring steel lath. Provide concealed pivoting rod hinge and key-operated stainless steel lock.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide fastening devices, masonry anchors, casing beads, and other items as required to secure door and frame in place.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine construction to receive access panels and verify correctness of dimensions and other supporting or adjoining conditions. Do not install panels until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Verify that locations serve portion of work to which access is required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install, per manufacturer's recommendations, securely to framing in locations required to give access to plumbing, mechanical, electrical, or similar devices concealed in walls or ceilings.
- B. GFRG Access Panels: Conceal joint between GFRG frame and gypsum board with tape and joint compound as specified under Section 092900.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate with other trades to verify correct sizes and locations of access panels.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT

- A. General: Following installation, adjust access panels for smooth operation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Thoroughly clean surface of grease, oil, or other impurities, touch up abraded prime coats and otherwise prepare for finish painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120) hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners (or Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners):
 - a. Thickness: 30 Mil (structural); minimum, unless noted otherwise. Use 16 GA studs at lead lined walls.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
 - F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
 - G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: hat shaped.
 - H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
 - B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Post-installed, expansion anchor.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm), unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) unless noted otherwise.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: hat shaped.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 - 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 - 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 - 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Screw to wood framing.
 - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.

3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of unistrut or equivalent devices.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 20 – ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide materials, fabrications and installation of acoustical insulation and associated accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's product data and literature describing each type of insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Insulation shall be certified by the manufacturer to comply with California standards for insulating materials.
 - 2. Insulating materials shall be installed in compliance with Flame Spread Rating and Smoke Density requirements of IBC.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials whose fire performance characteristics have been determined per the ASTM test method indicated below. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristic: ASTM E84
 - 2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E119
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers bearing identification of manufacturer's name, thermal resistance rating, and fiber materials. Maintain seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- C. Keep materials dry by storing off ground under watertight covers.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013100 – Project Management and Coordination.
- B. Do not install insulation until construction has progressed to a point that inclement weather will not damage or wet insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Insulation: Unfaced, friction-fit, flexible sound attenuation batt of fiberglass.
 - 1. Provide thermal resistance rating of R-13, Unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of ASTM C 665-84, Type I.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp. "Unfaced Fiberglass Insulation," Schuller- "Unfaced Fiberglass Insulation" or Certainteed Products Corp. "Rigid Fit Unfaced Fiberglass Insulation."

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Box Acoustical Sealer: Resilient sealer pads; "Electrical Box Pads" manufactured by 3M, or approved equivalent.
- B. Insulation Support: String wire, staples, nails as required.
- C. Stick Fasteners: Rust-resistant metal fasteners and washers adhesively applied to substrate. Stic-Klip Mfg. Co. "Type A or N" with Speed Washers or Miracle Adhesives Corp. "Stuk-Ups, Prong or Spindle and Washer".
- D. Adhesive for Stick Fasteners: Type as recommended by fastener manufacturer.
- E. Sealing Tape: Type as recommended by the thermal insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive insulation for conditions that will adversely affect installation and performance.
- B. Do not start work until defects have been corrected.
- C. Coordination: Ensure that all work that will be concealed by the work of this Section, such as electrical and plumbing work, that require inspection, have received all required inspections and been accepted by the inspecting authority.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions applicable to products and application indicated. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with installation of insulation.
2. Install insulation to fit snugly between framing members and around pipes, conduits, and outlet boxes as necessary to maintain integrity of insulation.
3. Provide means to prevent displacement where required.

B. Acoustical Insulation:

1. Fill spaces between studs with acoustical insulation.
2. Cover rear surface of all recessed mechanical and electrical outlet boxes with outlet box acoustical isolation pad.

3.3 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove any wet insulation or material deemed defective by the Architect, and replace with new material.
- B. Restore other work to original condition which was damaged by repair or replacement of defective insulation work.
- C. Remove damaged materials from project.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00 – GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and Install gypsum board panels and cementitious panels, complete as shown, including finishing materials and accessories.
 - 1. Interior gypsum board walls, ceilings and soffits:
 - a. Fire/smoke-rated assemblies.
 - b. Acoustic assemblies.
 - c. Water-resistant assemblies.
 - d. Impact-resistant gypsum board wall assemblies.
 - e. General wall assemblies, including multi-layer assemblies to facilitate reveals and other decorative features.
 - f. Cementitious backer board for interior tile assemblies.
 - 2. Interior finishing materials and accessories:
 - a. Tapes, joint treatments, and coating materials to prepare wall surfaces for painting by others.
 - b. Corner beads, reveals, and other trims.
 - c. Neoprene tapes for sealing to work by others.
 - d. Fasteners, adhesives and sealants.
 - e. Special trim and accessories.
 - 3. Projectile Resistant Backing: ballistic-proof fiberglass backing for Pharmacy wall assemblies and where shown on Drawings.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.
 - 4. Section 093000 – Tile.
 - 5. Section 072400 – Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS).
 - 6. Section 099123 – Interior Painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

- B. Provide manufacturers' data describing products and installations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the latest edition of the following standards:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM C 840, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - 2. Gypsum Association (GA) File Numbers in GA-600 Fire Resistance Design Manual.
- B. Fire rated gypsum board systems shall satisfy minimum fire ratings as noted and shall conform to methods approved by applicable Building Code.
- C. Tolerances of Installed Trims and Accessories:
 - 1. Horizontal Variation from Level: 1/8-inch in 12 feet.
 - 2. Vertical Variation from Plumb: 1/8-inch in 8 feet.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 016000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials to the project site with manufacturers' labels intact and legible.
- C. Keep materials dry by storing inside building and fully protect from weather.
- D. Stack gypsum board neatly and flat, with care to avoid damage to edges, ends and surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Establish and maintain application and finishing environment in accordance with ASTM C 840.
- B. Provide adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture within building during this work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - INTERIOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board: Use 5/8-inch-thick, Type 'X' gypsum board throughout, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. Typical Finish Board, use throughout unless otherwise noted. ASTM C 36, Type X; tapered, or beveled taper edge, 48 inches wide by maximum length to minimize number of joints.

2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Provide USG's Fiberock Brand "Aqua-Tough"; Georgia-Pacific (GP) "DensShield Tile Guard"; Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board through core gypsum board panels per ASTM C 1178, Type FRX-G; tapered, or beveled taper edge, 48 inches wide by maximum length to minimize number of joints.
 - a. Locations: Use at high humidity/moisture locations, including HSKP rooms, Kitchen and Served areas.
3. High Abuse, Impact Resistant Board: Provide National Gypsum Hi-Abuse Kal-Kore, USG's Fiberock Brand "Aqua-Tough". 5/8-inch-thick, ASTM C1278, Type X; fiber reinforced gypsum panels; tapered, or beveled taper edge, 48 inches wide by maximum length to minimize number of joints.
 - a. Gypsum core wall panel with additives to enhance surface indentation resistance, and impact resistance of the core and surface with abrasion-resistant paper on front and long edges with heavy liner paper bonded to the back side and conforming to ASTM C36.
 - b. Impact Resistance: No failure after 100 impacts when tested in accordance with ASTM E695, modified.
 - c. Indentation Resistance: Not less than the following loads to produce the indicated depth of the surface indentation when tested in accordance with ASTM D1037, modified:
 - 1) 0.100-inch at 260 pounds.
 - 2) 0.200-inch at 524 pounds.
 - d. Locations: Typical all corridors from finished floor to 48 inches above finished floor.
4. 1/4-inch Flexible Type: Provide board manufactured to bend to fit tighter radii than specified regular-type gypsum board.
 - a. Provide only at non-rated curved layouts that exceed maximum allowable bending radii of specified standard thickness gypsum board.
 - b. Thickness: 1/4 inch. Provide minimum 2 layer application with staggered joints.
 - c. Long Edges: Tapered.
5. Early-install/Concealed locations (Contractor Option): Provide Georgia Pacific DensGlass Ultra Shaft and DensAmor Plus in conformance with ASTM D 3273; products inherently mold and mildew resistant for use in shaftwalls, concealed locations above finished ceilings, internal layers of multi-layer assemblies and other locations approved by Architect to allow installation before the building enclosure is 100-percent complete.

- a. Use at Shaft-side of shaft assemblies and any location where early install is required prior to closing in of the building.
- B. Cementitious Backer Board: Per ANSI A108.1; Provide Custom Building Product's "Wonderboard"; USG's "Durock Cement Board". Panels of high-density portland cement surface coating on both faces of lightweight portland cement and expanded ceramic aggregate core, nominal 5/8-inch-thick and 3.2 to 3.8 pounds per square foot.
1. General: Provide as shown on Drawings for tile assemblies specified in Section 093000 – Tile. (Typical at all toilets/restrooms) At fire-rated wall assemblies and inside faces of exterior walls, apply over gypsum board base layer.
- C. Acoustically enhanced Gypsum Wallboard Composite:
- a. Two-ply high density, mold resistant, paper faced gypsum wallboard laminated together with viscoelastic dampening polymer.
 - b. Composite Thickness 5/8 inches
 - c. Fire-resistance, Type X gypsum core
 - d. Base Product: Quite Rock ES by PABCO Gypsum OR Sound Break XP by National Gypsum Company
- D. Interior Joint Finishing Materials:
1. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
 2. Joint Tape:
 - a. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - b. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
 3. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - a. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - b. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound as recommended by the manufacturer to obtain best results from actual project conditions.
 - 1) Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - c. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - d. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

- e. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
- a. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - b. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - c. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
- E. Fasteners:
- 1. Screws: ASTM C 954 or ASTM C 1002 self-drilling and self-tapping steel screws with double-lead thread design as approved by system manufacturer for standard and heavier gauge load bearing steel framing.
 - 2. Nails: ASTM C 514, annular ring type as approved by system manufacturer.
 - 3. Staples: Galvanized, as recommended to approved accessory manufacturer.
- F. Metal Backing: Refer to Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.
- G. Metal Accessories: ASTM C 1047 Electro-galvanized steel corner beads and trim (casing beads) formed for application of joint cement and manufactured specifically for gypsum board construction, minimum base steel 0.014 inch thick.
- H. Special Trims and Accessories:
- 1. General: Provide extruded aluminum trims and accessories in conforming to profiles and shapes as shown on Drawings and as specified.
 - a. Provide double-layer gypsum board assemblies at locations shown on Drawings to receive recessed reveal trims.
 - b. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063 T5.
 - c. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by Gordon, Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
 - a. Accessories: For each trim profile noted below, provide factory fabricated where required by layouts shown on Drawings, including:
 - 1) Mitered assemblies for "T-intersections" and "X-intersections".

- 2) Finished end caps.
2. Partition "End Cap" Trims: Provide for providing finished ends to gypsum board walls including chemical conversion coating. Typical where gypsum board walls butt mullions of window or window wall assemblies, allowing attachment of partition cap to mullion prior to construction of gypsum board wall.
 - a. Overall Width: Provide width matched to partition assembly, including:
 - 1) 4-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - 2) 6-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - b. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - c. Manufacturer: Provide "910 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
3. Reveal "Top Track" Trim: Provide for top of wall or partial height partition top cap termination where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Reveal Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: As shown on Drawings.
 - c. Overall Width: Provide width matched to partition assembly, including:
 - 1) 4-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - 2) 6-inch stud walls with 5/8-inch gypsum board each side.
 - d. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - e. Manufacturer: Provide "922 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
4. Reveal "Field" Trims: Provide for creating square-edged vertical and horizontal reveal lines in gypsum board wall assemblies where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: As shown on Drawings.
 - c. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - d. Manufacturer: Provide "500 Series" double-sided Final Forms

reveals by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.

5. Reveal "Edge" Trim: Provide for finished vertical and horizontal reveal edges at top and sides of gypsum board panels where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Reveal Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: As shown on Drawings.
 - c. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - d. Manufacturer: Provide "200 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
6. Reveal "Base" Trim: Provide for recessed base at bottom of gypsum board panels at floor where shown on Drawings.
 - a. Reveal Depth: Nominal 5/8-inch for use with 5/8-inch gypsum board panels.
 - b. Reveal Width: 4-inches.
 - c. Tape/screw Flanges: Nominal 7/8-inch.
 - d. Manufacturer: Provide "800 Series" Final Forms by Gordon or equivalent products manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Flannery Company, or equal.
7. Special Fabrications: Provide factory fabricated mitered assemblies for "T-intersections" and "X-intersections" where shown on Drawings.
8. Finish: Special trims to be primed and painted to match adjacent wall surfaces as specified in Section 099123 – Interior Painting.
- I. Adhesive for Laminating Board: As recommended by approved board manufacturer.
- J. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
- K. Electrical Box Sealer:
 - a. Non-rated Locations: As specified in Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
 - b. Fire-rated Locations: As specified in Section 078413 – Penetration Firestopping.
- L. Concealed, Non-Rated Access Panels: As specified in Section 08310 – Access Panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect areas and surfaces scheduled to receive gypsum board and verify that:
 - 1. Support systems are in proper alignment, straight and true.
 - 2. Required blocking, bracing and backing members of support systems are installed.
- B. Do not start work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate details with other work supporting, adjoining, or fastening to gypsum board.

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Apply and finish gypsum board in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 840 unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Cut gypsum board by scoring and breaking or sawing from face side. Smooth all cut edges and ends of gypsum board where necessary, in order to obtain neat jointing.
 - 3. Scribe ceiling board neatly in casing bead where it meets surfaces in other planes.
 - 4. Apply first to the ceiling at right angles to framing members, then to walls. Use boards of maximum practical length so that a minimum number of end joints occur.
 - 5. Apply in either vertical or horizontal direction with ends and edges falling on framing members or other solid backing except where edge joints are at right angles to support. Bring ends and edges into contact with adjoining board, but do not force into place.
 - 6. Lay out joints at openings so that no end joint aligns with edges of opening unless control joints will be installed at these points.
 - a. All joints running parallel to framing shall be centered as near as possible on face of framing member.
 - b. Stagger end joints and arrange joints on opposite sides of partition to occur on different studs.
 - c. At external corners, butt and fit board to provide solid edge.
 - 7. Hold gypsum board nominal 1/4-inch above floor or curb typical.
 - 8. Where gypsum board is carried full height to structure above, provide

for deflection of structure by undercutting board nominal 3/8 inch and seal top edge of board to structure in continuous bead to form elastic closure.

9. Cut board to fit electrical outlets, pipes, or other items as required.
 - a. Cut gypsum board by scoring on face and back in outline before removal or by cutting with a saw or other suitable tool.
 - b. Smooth all cut out where necessary.
 10. After trim is applied and prior to decoration, correct surface damage and defects.
 11. Provide gypsum backer board gusset at double stud walls where studs are less than 3-5/8 inches thick.
 12. Fastening:
 - a. Attach board from center to edges and ends, pressing firmly against supports. Place fasteners approximately not more than 1 inch nor less than 3/8 inch from edges with heads just below gypsum board surfaces; but do not break paper.
 - b. Walls: Space screws maximum 12 inches on center for ceilings and maximum 16 inches on center for walls in field and along abutting edges.
 - c. Suspended Ceilings: Space screws maximum 12 inches on center in field and along abutting edges.
- B. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 2. 1/4-inch Board Application: For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.
 - a. Continue double layer 1/4-inch board application to closest adjacent inside or outside corners. Do not "shim" double board to align with adjacent 5/8 thick gypsum board.
 3. Fire-rated Assemblies: Provide in strict conformance with referenced UL-listed assembly. Use on standard thickness type "X" board bent per manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Joint Treatment:
1. Apply tape and cement to joints and corners in strict accordance with directions of gypsum board manufacturer.

2. Pre-fill V-grooves formed by the abutting beveled or rounded wrapped edges with joint compound as per manufacturing recommendations.
 3. Use tape and cement, allow to dry between coats. Use number of coats required by level of finish specified.
 4. Work final coat to smooth level plane surface.
 5. Protect external corners with metal corner beads unless otherwise noted.
 6. Treat fastening head dimples same as joints; tape may be omitted.
 7. Joints and fastening head dimples in backer board need only be treated as required to preserve fire rating.
 8. Seal joints shown on Drawings and where gypsum board meets dissimilar material with specified sealant. Tool to neat surface, ready for paint; remove excess material.
- D. Fire-Rated Conditions:
1. At penetrations of rated assemblies, preserve continuity of fire rating with firestopping systems as specified in Section 07840 – Firestopping and Smoke Seals.
 2. Where adjacent interior spaces have suspended ceilings of different heights, extend separating partition finish on both faces of studs to at least 3 inches above higher ceiling finish.
 3. Conform to applicable codes and authorities for requirements of taping and cementing joints and fastener heads.
- E. Sound Retardant Partitions:
1. Construct partitions in accordance with Drawings and as herein specified.
 2. Hold face layers and base layers 1/4 inch clear from abutting surfaces, floors, walls and overhead structure. Seal with specified sealant and tape. Tape not required at floors.
 3. Provide airtight closures at wall penetrations (outlet boxes, pipes, duct work and other items) by neatly cutting gypsum board to clear penetrations. Seal void with specified sealant and apply joint tape to both gypsum board and penetrating object.
 4. Seal airtight the backs and sides of electrical junction boxes with resilient sealer pads.
- F. Furring over Recessed Light Fixtures: At non-rated lighting fixtures, construct furring from gypsum board as indicated on Drawings.

- G. Water-Resistant Board: During board application, coat all cut edges with approved water resistant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer for the application.
- H. Enclosure System: Install in strict accordance with requirements of approved manufacturer's system using metal components, gypsum components, and other accessories as required.
- I. Cementitious Backer Board:
 - 1. General: Install cementitious backer board in strict conformance with the requirements of the tile assemblies specified in Section 093000 – Tile.
 - 2. Provide support systems so that all edges of cementitious backer boards are supported.
 - 3. Use only corrosion-resistant fasteners.

3.5 FINISHING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per USG "Gypsum Construction Handbook, Centennial Edition".
 - 1. Level 1: for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistive-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2: where water-resistant gypsum backing board panels form substrates for tile, and where indicated.
 - 3. Level 3: Not used.
 - 4. Level 4: Not used.
 - 5. **Level 5: Typical, for all gypsum board surfaces unless otherwise indicated.**
- B. Level 4 gypsum board finish: Embed tape in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration. Use the following joint compound combination:
 - 1. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or taping compound.
 - 2. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
 - 3. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
- C. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated: apply joint compound combination specified for Level 4 plus a thin, uniform skim coat of joint

compound over entire surface.

1. Use joint compound specified for the finish (third coat) or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
 2. Produce surfaces free of tool marks and ridges ready for decoration of type indicated.
- D. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint specified for first coat in addition to embedding coat.
- E. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, apply joint compound specified for embedding coat.
- F. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board forming base for mortar-set ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and board manufacturer's directions for treatment of joints behind tile.
- G. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board:
1. Construct partitions in accordance with Drawings and as herein specified.
 2. General: Install to a height of no less than 4 feet above finish floor at locations shown on Drawings.

3.6 PARTITION IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify partitions indicated on drawings as having a required fire or smoke rating.
1. Follow guidelines set in Chapter 7 of International Building Code or as locally amended.
 2. Permanently identify with stenciling
 - a. Minimum 6 inches high letters with minimum ½ inch stroke.
 - b. Bottom of lettering to start at 6 inches above ceiling.
 - c. Stenciling to be 10 feet on center max.
 - d. Color : Red for 1-hr rated walls, Blue for 2-hr rated walls, Green for smoke partition walls.
 - e. Provide in a manner acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remedy any fastener popping or ridging.
- B. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, that ensures gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00 – CEILING SUSPENSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install ceiling suspension systems, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified for the following ceiling finish systems:
1. Gypsum Board Ceilings, coordinated with the Work of Section 09 29 0 – Gypsum Board.
 2. Lay-in Acoustical Ceilings, coordinated with the Work of Section 09 51 13 – Acoustical Ceilings.
 3. Lay-in Acoustical Ceilings for MRI rooms, including non-ferrous suspension components, coordinated with the Work of Section 09 51 13 – Acoustical Ceilings.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
1. Section 01410 – Testing and Inspection Services
 2. Section 05 05 00 – Metal Fasteners.
 3. Section 08 31 13 – Access Panels.
 3. Section 09 22 16 – Non Structural Metal Framing.
 4. Section 09 51 13 – Acoustical Ceilings.
 5. Divisions 15 and 16 – Mechanical and Electrical Work in Suspended Ceilings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C635; Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
 2. C754; Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum.
 3. C841; Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Furring and Lathing.
 4. C1063; Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring for

Portland Cement-Based Plaster.

5. C636; Standard Specification for Installation of Metal Suspension System for Acoustic Tile and Lay-In Panels.
6. Cisca Ceiling Systems Installation Handbook.

B. International Building Code (IBC) with 2003 Utah Amendments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Samples:

1. Exposed Suspension System Components: 12-inch-long piece of each item specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Show following:

1. Layout of suspension systems, location of hangers, seismic braces and trapezes, indicating location of fixed and free side of layouts.
2. Hanger spacing and fastening details.
3. Trapeze details.
4. Splicing method for main and cross runners.
5. Support at ceiling fixtures and air diffusers.
6. Change in level details.
7. Locations and dimensions of access panels, light fixtures, supply and exhaust grilles and diffusers, sprinkler heads, speakers, and detection devices.
8. Seismic control details.
9. Develop and coordinate location of all Work which is to be located in ceiling with the Sections involved per Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures prior to making shop drawing submittal.

D. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on materials, fabrication, and installation. Provide certification of flame spread rating and UL classification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Allowable Tolerances:

1. Deflection: Do not exceed a maximum of $L/360$ of span.

2. Level: Do not deviate from level in excess of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.

B. Testing:

1. If required by local authority, special inspection services may be implemented, refer to Section 01410 – Testing and Inspection Services.

2. Fasteners: As specified in Section 05050 – Metal Fasteners.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01315 – Project Meetings.

B. Arrange a conference at the job site to coordinate interior wall, partition and ceiling installation, to be attended by the Owner, Architect, Contractor, and personnel involved in the actual manufacture and installation of the Work of the following Sections:

1. Section 07220 – Acoustical Insulation.

2. Section 07840 – Fire Stopping and Smoke Seals.

3. Section 09110 – Interior Wall Framing.

4. Section 09120 – Ceiling Suspension.

5. Section 09250 – Gypsum Board.

6. Section 09265 – Shaft Wall Systems.

7. Section 09510 – Acoustical Ceilings.

8. DIVISION 15 – Mechanical.

9. DIVISION 16 – Electrical.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver products and materials in original unopened packages, containers, or bundles with manufacturer's label intact and legible.

B. Damaged Items: Remove items delivered in broken, damaged, rusted, or unlabeled condition from Project site immediately.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Follow additional delivery, storage, and handling requirements of manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Concealed Work: Ensure that work concealed by suspended ceilings be complete, tested if required, inspected, and approved prior to commencement of installation of materials specified herein.

- B. Environmental Conditions: Do not commence installation until area has been closed in, and temperature and humidity conditions are similar to those expected during building occupancy.
- C. Wet Work: Complete and cured, prior to commencement of installation of suspended ceilings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Framing:

- 1. General: Types specified are products of Western Metal Lath Company. Structural characteristics and quality of substitutions shall meet or exceed those of types specified and referenced standards.
- 2. Main Runners: 1-1/2-inch-deep cold-rolled (0.475 pound/foot) or hot-rolled (1.12 pound/foot) steel channels, galvanized for exterior work and rust-inhibitive coated for interior work.
- 3. Cross Furring: 3/4-inch-deep cold- or hot-rolled (0.3 pound/foot) steel channels, galvanized for exterior work and rust-inhibitive coated for interior work.
- 4. Furring Channels: 7/8-inch hat-shaped channels, 25-gauge hot-rolled channel at gypsum board ceilings; rust inhibitive finish.
- 5. Clips: Galvanized steel, of sizes and shapes shown. 16-gauge, except as otherwise shown.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Sheet Metal Screws: To suit channel gauge, as specified in Section 09110 – Metal Support Systems.
- 2. Expansion Bolts:
 - a. Tie Wire: Hilti Kwik Bolt HKT 14, Ramset/Red Head TW, or equal, with minimum 1-1/2-inch embedment.
 - b. Others: As specified in Section 05050 – Metal Fasteners.
- 3. Powder-Actuated Devices (PAD's):
 - a. As specified in Section 05050 – Metal Fasteners and as follows:
 - 1) Size: 0.145-inch diameter with 15/16-inch minimum penetration.
 - 2) For Attachment of Ceiling Clips: Hilti DN 27 P8T, or equal.

4. Pop Rivets: 3/16-inch-diameter plated steel.
 5. Machine Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon head type with ASTM A563, Grade A nuts. 1/4-inch size unless otherwise shown.
- C. Hanger, Bracing and Tie Wires:
1. FS QQ-W-461H, Finish 5, Class 1, soft temper or ASTM A 641, Class 1 coating, soft temper.
 2. Minimum gauges:
 - a. Hangers, 8.
 - b. Diagonal bracing wire, 12.
 - c. Single-strand tie wire, 16.
 - d. Double-strand tie wire, 18.
- D. Welding Electrodes: AWS, low hydrogen type, as required.
- E. Ceiling Clips: "BERC2" Clips in conformance with IBC Seismic category D, E, and F requirements for specified ceiling grid systems.
- F. Seismic Brace:
1. General: Provide compression post and four 12-gauge galvanized steel wires splayed at 45 degrees vertically and spaced at 90 degrees horizontally to each other and attached to main runner or grid member with 2-inches of compression post.
 2. Wire Attachment: PAD devices not permitted for attachment of brace wires. Fasten bracing wires at each end with not less than 4 tight turns within distance of 1-1/2 inches, except machine made wire turns, where both strands have been deformed or bent in wrapping, need not comply with 1-1/2-inch distance requirement as long as turns are tight as possible and four in number.
- G. Compression Posts: Provide compression posts as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
1. Angle Strut Type: Steel sheet angles or channels, not less than 16-gauge, L/R ratio of 200 maximum.
 2. EMT Type: Electrical metallic tubing, diameters shown.
 3. Metal Stud Type: 2-inch by 4-inch steel stud, 16-gauge. Attach to main channel with three No. 10 screws. Attach to structure per drawings.
 4. Proprietary Type: Use at Contractor's option in lieu of angle strut or EMT types. USG's Donn Series VSA Compression Post, or equivalent,

galvanized steel telescoping post with top clip, bulb clip, guide ring, and locking device. Provide size recommended by manufacturer for span.

H. Suspension System for Acoustical Ceilings:

1. General: Provide each component as products of a single manufacturer.
2. Type: Comply with ASTM C 635 Structural Classification as "Heavy Duty" Systems, for direct hung installation with interlocking main runners and cross runners. Roll-formed grid components composed of double web hot-dipped galvanized steel.
 - a. Structural Classification: UL Certified in compliance with CBC Chapter 16 criteria.
3. Manufacturer: CertainTeed, Armstrong World Industries; USG Interiors, Inc; Chicago Metallic;. Products from CertainTeed are the Basis-of-Design for coordinated suspension components and acoustical ceiling panels.
4. Grid System:
 - a. For use with the following acoustic ceiling types: ACP-1, ACP-2, ACP-3 and ACP-4 as specified in Section 09 51 13 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings
 - b. Manufacturer: CertainTeed
 - c. Type: CertainTeed Classis Stab System, Heavy duty 15/16" Tee System; and 15/16" wall molding; including CertainTeed Seismic Perimeter Clip for seismic categories D, E and F.
 - d. Surface Finish: Baked polyester paint. Color: White
5. Typical Perimeter Angles: With matching corner caps and splice pieces; same material as that of exposed suspension system members, 15-gauge with hemmed edge, typical.
 - a. Finish: Baked polyester paint. Match adjacent grid system.
7. Slip Joints: MM Systems Corp.'s Series DX-100, or equal, white polyvinyl-chloride flexible extrusion for 1-inch-wide joint.
8. Slotted Angle Spacer: Slotted angles or channels with spring steel diamond points which snap tight to prevent movement of strut.
9. Miscellaneous Accessories: Manufacturer's standard for use with suspension system furnished; furnish as required.

- I. Sound Isolation Clips: As specified in Section 09110 – Non-Load Bearing Wall Framing.
- J. Miscellaneous: Provide manufacturer's standard miscellaneous items and accessories suitable for use intended and required for complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which ceiling suspension systems are to be installed. Give notification in writing, of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Proceed only when conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hanger Wires:
 - 1. Spacing:
 - a. For Gypsum Board, Metal Ceilings, and Acoustical Ceilings: 4-foot centers maximum.
 - 2. Clearance: Not less than 6-inches between hanger wires and unbraced ducts, pipes, and conduit.
 - 3. Attachment to Structure Above: Use wire pigtail embedded in concrete, tie wire type expansion bolt, or PAD with ceiling clip, as appropriate.
 - 4. Hanger Wires: Fasten hanger wires to attachment device at structure above with not less than 3 tight turns within distance of 1-1/2-inches, except machine-made wire turns, where both strands have been deformed or bent in wrapping, need not comply with 1-1/2-inch distance requirement as long as turns are as tight as possible and 3 in number.
 - 5. Wire Size:
 - a. For Gypsum Board Soffits and Ceilings: 8-gauge.
 - b. For Acoustical and Metal Panel Ceilings: 12-gauge at inaccessible and 10-gauge at accessible areas.
 - 6. Out-Of-Plumb Wires: Install hanger wires as near plumb as possible. Where hanger wires are more than 1 (horizontal) to 6 (vertical) out of plumb, provide counterbrace wires.
- B. Trapezes: Provide trapezes or other supplementary support members at obstructions in order to maintain specified hanger spacing. Provide additional hangers, struts or braces as required at all ceiling breaks, soffits or dis-

continuous areas. Counter-balance out-of-plumb wires as specified.

- C. Additional Hanger Wires: Provide as required at ceiling breaks, soffits, and discontinuous areas.
- D. Gypsum Board Ceiling Suspension System:
 - 1. Runner Channels:
 - a. Spacing: 4-foot maximum centers.
 - b. Attachment: Saddle tie with hanger wires at 4-foot maximum centers. Make 2 loops and secure with not less than 3 turns in 1-1/2-inch maximum distance.
 - c. Splice: Lap and interlock flanges 12 inches minimum and tie near each end with double loops of 16-gauge tie wire.
 - 2. Furring Channels:
 - a. Spacing: 16-inch maximum centers.
 - b. Attachment: Saddle tie with 16-gauge tie wire to runner channels and secure with no less than 3 tight turns.
 - c. Splice: Lap and interlock 8-inches minimum and tie near each end with double loops of 16-gauge tie wire.
- E. Acoustical Ceiling Panel and Metal Ceiling Panel suspension system:
 - 1. General: Install per Reference Standards, manufacturer's instructions, and reviewed shop drawings.
 - 2. Main Grid Members:
 - a. Spacing: 4-foot maximum centers.
 - b. Attachment: Tie with hanger wire secured with not less than 3 turns in 1-1/2-inch maximum distance.
 - c. Lighting Fixtures, Air Terminals, and Other Services Less Than 56 Pounds in Weight: Secure with slack hanger wires at two corners.
 - d. Lighting Fixtures, Air Terminals, and Other Services Greater Than 56 Pounds in Weight: Secure with hanger wires at four corners and as shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Secondary Grid Members:
 - a. Spacing: 2-foot maximum centers.
 - b. Attachment: Form 2-foot by 2-foot grid with positive splices.

- F. Seismic Restraint:
1. General: Provide as follows for each type suspension system.
 2. Spacing:
 - a. Areas Less Than 96-Square Feet:
 - 1) No Dimension Greater Than 12-Feet: No bracing required.
 - 2) Dimension Greater Than 12-Feet: Provide bracing.
 - b. Areas Greater Than 96-Square Feet: Provide brace for each 96-square feet or fraction thereof.
 - c. Maximum Brace Spacing: 8-feet by 12-feet.
 - d. Maximum Distance From Walls: 1/2-brace spacing in direction perpendicular to plane of wall.
 3. Seismic Brace:
 - a. General: Provide compression post and four 12-gauge galvanized steel wires splayed at 45 degrees vertically and spaced at 90 degrees horizontally to each other and attached to main runner or grid member with 2-inches of compression post.
 - b. Wire Attachment: Powder-actuated devices not permitted for attachment of brace wires. Fasten bracing wires at each end with not less than 4 tight turns within distance of 1-1/2-inches, except machine made wire turns, where both strands have been deformed or bent in wrapping, need not comply with 1-1/2-inch distance requirement as long as turns are as tight as possible and 4 in number.
- I. Access Panels: Frame as required for access panels furnished under Divisions 15 and 16 and specified under Section 08310 –Access Panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 66 23 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thin-set, epoxy-resin Matrix Terrazzo flooring and base.
 - 2. Repair at flooring and base locations according to NTMA's written recommendations,
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with terrazzo.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Aggregate: Marble chips.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to terrazzo including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other work. Show layout of the following:
 - 1. Divider strips.
 - 2. Control-joint strips.
 - 3. Abrasive strips.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches square in size.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Engage an installer who is a contractor member in good standing of NTMA and has at least three projects of comparable scope and complexity and of at least 50% total square footage of this project.
 - B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
 - C. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
 - D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups for terrazzo including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. of typical poured-in-place flooring and base condition for each color and pattern in locations directed by Architect and approved by Owner
 - b. Include first three stair treads.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to Project site in supplier's original wrappings and containers, labeled with source's or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number if any.
 - B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.
 - B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.
 - C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.
 - D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
 - E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and with written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

2.2 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

- A. Epoxy-Resin Terrazzo: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and aggregate proportions and mixing.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. The Thin-set Epoxy Terrazzo Flooring System as formulated by General Polymers shall be #1100 Epoxy Thin-set Terrazzo with 3579 Penetrating Primer, 3520 Epoxy Terrazzo Matrix as the binder resin, 5270 Epoxy Filler, #0, #1 and #2 Marble Chips, 3520 Epoxy Terrazzo Matrix as Grout, and 4401 *Terrazzo Wet Look Sealer* as the seal coat.
 2. Thickness: 3/8 inch nominal minimum, match existing.
 3. Formulated Mix Color and Pattern: field verify. See finish schedule on the drawings for additional information.
- B. Materials:
1. Primer: Manufacturer's product recommended for substrate and use indicated.
 2. Epoxy-Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated and in color required for mix indicated.
 - a. Physical Properties without Aggregates:
 - 1) Hardness: 65 to 85 per ASTM D 2240, Shore D.
 - 2) Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi per ASTM D 638 for a 2-inch specimen made using a "C" die per ASTM D 412.
 - 3) Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi per ASTM D 695, Specimen B cylinder.
 - 4) Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D 1308.
 - a) Distilled water.
 - b) Mineral water.
 - c) Isopropanol.
 - d) Ethanol.
 - e) 0.025 percent detergent solution.
 - f) 1.0 percent soap solution.
 - g) 10 percent sodium hydroxide.
 - h) 10 percent hydrochloric acid.
 - i) 30 percent sulfuric acid.
 - j) 5 percent acetic acid.
 - b. Physical Properties with Aggregates: For resin blended with Georgia white marble, ground, grouted, and cured per requirements in NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide"; comply with the following:

- 1) Flammability: Self-extinguishing, maximum extent of burning 1/4 inch per ASTM D 635.
 - 2) Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 0.0025 inch/inch per deg F for temperature range of minus 12 to plus 140 deg F per ASTM D 696.
3. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated and contain no deleterious or foreign matter.
 - a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C 131.
 - b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
 - c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.
 4. Finishing Grout: Resin based.
 5. Divider Strips: Strips shall be L angle divider strips of zinc or brass (match existing) and of gauge to match. Style to match existing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Strip Adhesive: Epoxy-resin adhesive recommended by adhesive manufacturer for this use.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Compound: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- D. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.
- E. Slip-Resistant Edge: Furnish fine, non-slip grip at front nosing of stair treads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.
- B. Concrete Slabs:
 - 1. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with terrazzo.
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to terrazzo manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect other work from water and dust generated by grinding operations. Control water and dust to comply with environmental protection regulations.
 - 1. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit water damage and dust migration and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions during installation.

3.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.
- B. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions and NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide."
- C. Installation Tolerance: Limit variation in terrazzo surface from level to 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- D. Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.
- E. Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted.
- F. Primer: Apply to terrazzo substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Strip Materials:
 - 1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:
 - a. Locate divider strips to match existing and according to manufacturer's spacing recommendations.
 - b. Install control-joint strips back to back directly above concrete-slab control joints
 - 2. Accessory Strips: Install as required to provide a complete installation.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Cut out and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to NTMA's written recommendations, as approved by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning:
 - 1. Remove grinding dust from installation and adjacent areas.
 - 2. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow them to dry thoroughly.
- B. Sealing:
 - 1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
 - 2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 66 23

SECTION 09 91 23- INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Interior and Exterior Painting, complete as shown on Drawings and as specified.
1. Work includes, but is not limited to, painting of following items, materials, and spaces:
 - a. Paint every interior and exterior exposed-to-view unfinished surface, except as otherwise shown on Drawings or as specified.
 - b. Paint the following exposed mechanical and electrical items to match adjacent surfaces even if the items are factory-finished:
 - 1) Wall and ceiling diffusers/registers installed in gypsum board assemblies at any location.
 - 2) Access doors at any location except when concealed above suspended ceilings.
 - 3) Flush-mounted electrical panelboards and cabinets in gypsum board assemblies at any location.
 - 4) All exposed piping, conduit, duct work and similar surfaces in Stair Enclosures and Fire Control Room (except items with factory "red" finish).
 - c. Paint semi-visible areas behind registers, grilles, diffusers, screen vents as required to "black out".
 - d. Paint auxiliary rails of smoke containment screens with high-temperature coating.
 - e. Stairs: Paint all exposed ferrous metal assemblies, concrete landings and treads, including hazard striping as required by code.
 - f. Stenciling at Smoke Partition and Fire Rated Walls: See section 092900 Gypsum Board.
 2. Do not paint the following items:
 - a. Factory-finished items specified in various Sections.
 - b. Pre-finished wall, ceiling, and floor coverings.

- c. Concrete traffic or walking decks, walks, steps, and ramps.
 - d. Code-Required Labels: Keep equipment identification and fire rating labels free of paint.
 - e. Surfaces concealed in walls and above ceilings except as specifically indicated otherwise.
 - f. Ducts, piping, conduit, and equipment concealed in walls and ceilings, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 - g. Do not paint "Shell Areas" as shown on drawings except paint all sides of doors and frames at walls into finished areas.
 - h. Mechanical or elevator shafts not requiring periodic cleaning.
 - i. Mechanically-finished nonferrous metal, such as stainless steel, aluminum, and bronze, except exposed mechanical and electrical items.
 - j. Interior spaces specifically noted as unpainted.
3. Note: This Section includes a comprehensive listing of paint finish types. Not all paint systems included herein may be required by the Scope of Work of this Project, or the scope of some finishes may be very limited. The responsibility of the Contractor to schedule the Work so that all specified and required Painting Scope is included in the Scope of Work for the Project.
- B. Work Specified Elsewhere:
- 1. Section 050500 – Metal Fasteners.
 - 2. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
 - 3. Section 099113 – Exterior Painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit complete list of materials proposed for use, together with manufacturer's data and specifications.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Opaque Colors and Finishes: Submit samples, on hardboard, using materials accepted for Project, of each color and paint finish selected with texture to simulate actual conditions. Prepare three samples, 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, with required number of paint coats clearly visible.

2. Transparent and Stained Finishes: Prepare samples on species and quality of wood to be used in the Work. Re-submit as requested until acceptable sheen, color, and texture are achieved. Label and identify each sample as to location and application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Include following on label of each container:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product name.
 2. Generic type of paint.
 3. Manufacturer's stock number.
 4. Color.
 5. Instructions for reducing, where applicable.
- B. Special Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Use materials for Work of this Section which comply with volatile organic compound limitations and other regulations of local Air Quality Management District and other local, state, and federal agencies having jurisdiction.
- C. Project Mock-Up: As directed by the Architect, apply on actual wall surfaces where designated, samples of each and any color selected for final review.
 1. On at least 100 square feet of surface as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen, color and texture are obtained.
 2. Duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples.
 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.
- B. Delivery: Deliver material in sealed containers with labels legible and intact.
- C. Storage of Materials:
 1. Store only acceptable Project materials on Project site.
 2. Store in suitable location.
 3. Restrict storage to paint materials and related equipment.
 4. Comply with health and fire regulations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
 - 2. Do not apply finish in areas where dust is being generated.
- B. Protection: Cover or otherwise protect finished work of other trades and surfaces not being painted concurrently or not to be painted.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Gypsum Board: Verify that a fully-cured skim coat has been applied to Gypsum Board specified for Level 5 finish and scheduled to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finishes. Do not proceed until completed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: At completion of Work, deliver to Owner extra stock of paint of one gallon of each color used of each coating material used. Tightly seal and clearly label containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Primers and Single-color Paints: Provide paint systems as manufactured by the following manufacturers. Unless otherwise specified, single source all components of a paint system from a single manufacturer, including primer/sealer/undercoat and body and finish coats to assure compatibility.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (BM).
 - 2. ICI Dulux Paints (ICI).
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S/W).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials selected for coating system for each type of surface which are the product of single manufacturer.
- B. Thinner: As recommended by each manufacturer for his respective product.
- C. Unsuitability of Specified Products: Claims concerning unsuitability of any materials specified will not be entertained, unless such claim is made in writing to the Architect before Work is started.

2.3 COLORS

- A. Color and Sheen: Colors are scheduled on Drawings (or as selected by Architect if not scheduled on Drawings) based on standard color chips provided by one or more of the listed manufacturers.
- B. Mixing: Deliver paints and stains ready mixed to Project site.

2.4 MILDEW RESISTANCE

- A. General: Add fungicidal agent to paint per manufacturer's recommendations. Add agent to paint at factory. Clearly indicate on labels that paint is mildew resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine surfaces scheduled to receive paint and finishes for conditions that might adversely affect execution, permanence, or quality of work and which cannot be put into acceptable condition through preparatory work. Proceed with preparation or coating application only when conditions are satisfactory.
- B. Review all questions regarding the scope of painting with Owner prior to proceeding with Work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove scale, dirt, dust, grit, rust, wax, grease, efflorescence, loose material, and other foreign matter detrimental to proper adhesion of paint.
- B. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Narrow, Shallow Cracks and Small Holes: Fill with spackling compound.
 - 2. Deep, Wide Cracks and Deep Holes: Rake out, dampen with clear water, and fill with thin layers of gypsum board joint compound.
 - 3. Curing: Allow to dry.
 - 4. Sanding: Sand smooth after drying; do not raise nap of paper on gypsum board.
- C. Metals:
 - 1. Chipped or Abraded Areas in Shop Coatings: Touch-up using appropriate primer.
 - 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Apply a wash coat made by dissolving 8 ounces copper acetate or copper sulfate in one gallon of water; apply with brush.

3. Stainless Steel: Scarify surfaces before applying prime coat.
- D. Wood:
1. General: If required, sandpaper surfaces smooth before applying primer. Thoroughly clean knots; apply thin coat of knot sealer over surfaces shown to receive opaque finish.
 2. Back Priming: Back prime surfaces installed against cementitious surfaces; give particular attention to sealing cross-grained surfaces.
 3. Puttying:
 - a. General: Fill nail holes, cracks, and other depressions flush with putty after prime coat application. Allow putty to dry; sandpaper smooth before applying body coat.
 - b. For Opaque Finish: Linseed oil type putty.
- E. Protection:
1. General: Properly protect floors and other adjacent work by drop cloths or other suitable coverings. In areas scheduled for painting, maintain wrappings and factory-applied protection provided by other trades.
 2. Hardware and Other Obstructions: Remove or protect factory finished items such as hardware, plates, lighting fixtures, grilles, and similar items placed prior to painting. Reposition or remove protection upon completion of each space. Equipment adjacent to surfaces requiring paint disconnected, moved, reset, and reconnected by respective trades.
 3. Fire Precautions: At end of each work day, place in metal containers or remove from premises, solvent soaked cloths, waste, and other materials which constitute a fire hazard.
- F. Moisture Content: Do not apply initial coating until moisture content of surface is within limitations recommended by paint manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint per manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Thoroughly stir paint and keep at uniform consistency during application. Apply paint evenly, free from drops, ridges, waves, laps, and brush marks; finished surface uniform in sheen, color, and texture. Apply succeeding coats to unscarred and completely integral base coats; slightly vary color of undercoats to distinguish them from preceding coat. Allow sufficient time between coats to assure proper drying. Sandpaper smooth interior finishes between coats.

- B. Prime Coat: Do not thin primers in excess of manufacturer's printed directions. Apply by brush, unless otherwise specified, within 8 hours after cleaning.
- C. Body and Finish Coats: Do not thin; apply by brush, roller or spray.
- D. Drying Time: Comply with recommendations of product manufacturer for drying time between succeeding coats.
- E. Moldings and Ornaments: Leave clean and true to details with no undue amount of paint in corners and depressions.
- F. Edges of Paint: Where adjoining other materials or colors, make clean and sharp with no overlapping.
- G. Refinishing: Refinish entire wall where portion of finish is deemed not acceptable.
- H. Precaution: Do not paint over fusible links, UL labels, or sprinkler heads.
- I. Exposed Plumbing and Mechanical Items: Finish items without factory finish such as conduits, pipes, access panels, and items of similar nature to match adjacent wall and ceiling surfaces, unless otherwise directed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Touch up and restore finish where damaged. Remove spilled, splashed, or spattered paint from surfaces. Do not mar surface finish of item being cleaned.
- B. Storage Space: Leave clean and in condition required for equivalent spaces in Project.

3.5 PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Schedule: Only major areas are scheduled. Treat miscellaneous and similar items and areas within room or space with similar system.
- B. Number of Coats: Where number of coats are specified, it is only as a minimum requirement. Apply additional coats, at no additional cost to Owner, if necessary to completely hide base material, produce uniform color, and provide satisfactory finish result.
- C. Thickness of Coats: For each paint system product, provide the manufacturer's recommended mil-thickness for each applied coat.
- D. Systems Specifications: These specifications are a guide and are meant to establish procedure and quality. Confer with Architect to determine exact finish desired.

- E. Acceptance of Final Colors: Do not apply final coats of paint for either exterior and interior systems until colors have been reviewed and accepted by the Architect.
- 3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS (Systems are based on products by S-W; other manufacturers listed in Part Two may be used)
- A. Interior Gypsum Board – Flat:
1. General: Provide as follows unless otherwise scheduled on Drawings or noted as follows in this Section.
 2. Flat Finish — Low Odor Zero VOC System
 3. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600, 0 g/L VOC
 4. 1st coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Flat, B30-2600 series, 0 g/L VOC
 5. 2nd coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Flat, B30-2600 series, 0 g/L VOC
- B. Interior Gypsum Board – Eggshell/Satin:
1. General: Provide as follows unless otherwise scheduled on Drawings or noted as follows in this Section.
 2. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600 0 g/L VOC
 3. 1st coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-Shel B26-2600 series, 0 g/L VOC
 4. 2nd coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eg-Shel B26-2600 series, 0 g/L VOC
- C. Interior Gypsum Board – Semi-gloss:
1. General: Provide at stairs, service areas and where scheduled.
 2. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600, 0 g/L VOC
 3. 1st coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss B31-2600 series, 0 g/L VOC
 4. 2nd coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss B31-2600 series, 0 g/L VOC
- D. Interior Gypsum Board – Epoxy Coatings:
1. General: Provide at Restroom and other gypsum surfaces as scheduled on Drawings and required by the the governing Health Codes:
 2. Eg-Shel Finish
 - a. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer, B28W2600, 0 g/L VOC
 - b. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water-Based Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45 series, <150 g/L VOC
 - c. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water-Based Epoxy Eg-Shel, K45 series, <150 g/L VOC
 3. Semi-Gloss Finish (typical, unless noted otherwise)
 - a. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer, B28W2600, 0 g/L VOC
 - b. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water-Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 series, <150 g/L VOC
 - c. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water-Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 series, <150 g/L VOC

4. Gloss Finish

- a. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer, B28W2600, 0 g/L VOC
- b. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Water-Based Epoxy Gloss, B73-300 series, 0 g/L VOC
- c. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Water-Based Epoxy Gloss, B73-300 series, 0 g/L VOC

E. Interior Ferrous Metal:

1. General: Shop and field-applied paint finishes for the Work of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications, is included in the Scope of Work for those Sections.
2. For other exposed-to-view ferrous metal items, including items specified in DIVISION 23 – Mechanical; and DIVISION 26 – Electrical, provide the finishes as follow:
3. Bare Metal Items; High Performance Coating System: Mechanical and Electrical Piping, Conduits, Ductwork, Supports, Hangers, Machinery and Similar Items:
 - a. Eg-Shel or Gloss Finish (Verify with Architect for each room / area prior to painting)
 - b. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 series, <100 g/L VOC
 - c. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Water-Based Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series or Gloss, B73-300 series, 0 g/L VOC
 - d. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Water-Based Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 series or Gloss, B73-300 series, 0 g/L VOC
4. Shop Primed or painted (by others) Items; Semi-Gloss finish:
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 series, <100 g/L VOC
 - b. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series, 0 g/L VOC
 - c. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series, 0 g/L VOC
5. Shop Galvanized Items:
 - a. Galvanizing repair provided in Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - b. Galvanized Metal Decking & Ferrous Decking — Including Bar Joists
 - i. Flat, Eg-Shel, or Semi-Gloss Finish
 - ii. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 series, <100 g/L VOC
 - iii. 1st coat: Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat B42W81, Eg-Shel B42W82, Semi-Gloss, B42W83, All sheens <50 g/L VOC

- iv. 2nd coat: Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat B42W81, Eg-Shel B42W82, Semi-Gloss, B42W83, All sheens <50 g/L VOC
 - c. Galvanized Metal Decking & Ferrous Decking — Including Bar Joists – High Performance System
 - i. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 series, <100 g/L VOC
 - ii. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-560 series, <150 g/L VOC
 - iii. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-560 series, <150 g/L VOC
- F. Interior Aluminum and Copper:
- 1. Refer to Section 076200 – Flashing and Sheet Metal for shop and field-applied paint finishes specified in those Sections.
 - 2. Mechanical and Electrical Items:
 - a. Pretreatment: Metal Pretreatment.
 - b. 1st Coat: Aluminum Primer. Provide additional general purpose sealer coat when recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - c. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Semi-Gloss.
 - d. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Semi-Gloss.
- G. Interior Wood:
- 1. General: Transparent Finishes are specified and provided in Section 064123 Interior Architectural Woodwork
 - 2. Semi-Gloss Finish — Low Odor Zero VOC System
 - 3. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer, B28W2600, 0 g/L VOC
 - 4. 1st coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series, 0 g/L VOC
 - 5. 2nd coat: Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series, 0 g/L VOC
- H. Interior Mechanical Insulation; Finish Varies:
- 1. Provide finish materials recommended in writing by the mechanical insulation manufacturer for their products in exterior locations. Adapt the following as required.
 - a. 1st Coat: General Purpose PVA Sealer, or as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Match adjacent finish system.
- I. Miscellaneous Interior Painting Systems:
- 1. Ductwork at Grilles and Diffusers:

- a. Apply interior surfaces of ductwork partially visible through grilles and diffusers.
 - b. 1st Coat: Galvanized Metal Primer.
 - c. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Matte Black.
 - d. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, Matte Black.
2. Exposed Insulated Pipes and Ductwork:
- a. 1st Coat: 1 coat General Purpose PVA sealer. Omit sealer where glass fabric jackets are used.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - c. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
3. Exposed Non-Insulated Pipes and Ductwork: Including conduit.
- a. Cast-Iron Pipe:
 - 1) Pre-treatment: Conform with the requirements of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - 2) 1st Coat: Ferrous Metal Primer.
 - 3) 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - 4) 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - b. Other Pipes, Conduit, and Ductwork:
 - 1) Pre-treatment: Conform with the requirements of Section 050500 – Metal Fabrications.
 - 2) 1st Coat: As specified for ferrous and non-ferrous metals as applicable.
 - 3) 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
 - 4) 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint, match adjacent finish.
- J. Miscellaneous Interior Painting Systems:
1. Factory Finished Equipment: Satisfactorily refinish surfaces damaged before, during, or after installation as directed; use 128 semi-gloss enamel.
 2. Plywood Equipment Backing:

- a. General: Telephone, Data and Electric Closets.
 - b. 1st Coat: Latex Enamel Undercoater.
 - c. 2nd Coat: Acrylic Paint; match adjacent finish.
 - d. 3rd Coat: Acrylic Paint; match adjacent finish.
- K. Pipe Identification:
1. General: Per ANSI A13.1; buried pipe, electrical conduit, and pipe in concealed spaces such as furred spaces and shafts not included.
 2. Color Scheme: ANSI Z53.1 in combination with legend and flow markers; continuous total length coverage. Safety colors as specified under applicable Mechanical Section.
 3. Legend: Stencil letters of colors, type, and sizes per ANSI A13.1. Tags for identification of pipes less than 3/4-inch overall outside diameter, including valves and fittings; provided under applicable mechanical Section.
 4. Flow Markers: Provide each type with appropriate size arrows to indicate flow direction in pipe; same color as legend.
 5. Visibility: Locate legend and flowmarkers for easy visibility from operating floor; space not over 20 feet with at least one per room.

3.8 CLEANING:

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 017900 – Cleaning.
- B. Remove paint spots, oil, and stains from adjacent surfaces upon completion of Work; leave Work clean.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00 – WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Provide and install wall protection, wall corner guards and other finish protection products, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:

1. Surface-Mounted Corner Guards and Partition End Guards.
2. Protective Wall Covering Wainscot
3. Crash Rails

B. Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
2. Section 084113 – Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts.
3. Section 081416 – Flush Wood Doors.
4. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.
5. Section 087100 – Door Hardware
6. Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with provisions of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts, standard color charts, and data sheets; including installation details and instructions, for each item specified.

C. Samples:

1. Crash Rails: 12-inch-long piece of each type specified, including color.
2. Corridor Handrail: 12-inch-long piece of each specified type, including mounting bracket and specified finish.
3. Partition End and Corner Guards: 12-inch-long piece of each type specified, including color.
4. Wall protection and Door Protection: 12-inch-square piece of each specified type, including corner and specified color.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver and store items and related fasteners in manufacturer's original packaging, identified with manufacturer's name and type of product, and size. Store materials indoors, protected from moisture and other sources of damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. General: Provide vinyl/acrovyn wall and corner protection single-sourced from one manufacturer to assure color matching.
- B. Manufacturer: Inpro Corporation, Construction Specialties, Inc., Pawling Corporation OR Korogard
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Inpro Corporation and Korogard
- C. Fire Hazard Classification: Flame spread of 25 or less when tested per ASTM E84.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Type: Surface Mount Stainless Steel Corner Guard
 - 1. Size: 3-1/2" X 3-1/2" X 4'-0" H, 304 kitchen grade
 - 2. Mounting Style: Surface-mounted.
 - 3. Color: As scheduled on Drawings.
 - 4. Mounting Height: From Top of base to 4'-4" AFF.
 - 5. Locations: Typical at all corners and as shown on Drawings.

2.4 PROTECTIVE WALL COVERING WAINSCOT

- A. Type: Sheet plastic wall protection by IPC. Typical where shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Size: 0.06" thick Inpro panels by sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Mounting Style: Surface-mounted.
 - 3. Color: As scheduled on Drawings.
 - 4. Mounting Height: From finished floor to 4 feet above finish floor. Align top of wall protection with top of corner guards where occurs.
 - 5. Locations: As shown on Drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, removable, corrosion-resistant fasteners of size and length suitable for the conditions of installation.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for setting material.
- C. Backing Plates: As specified in Section 092216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing and as shown on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: After application of wall base and finish painting of walls is complete, examine areas and conditions under which items are to be installed. If unsatisfactory conditions exist, do not proceed with the Work until such conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Prior to application, clean side of units that will be in contact with wall surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install units per manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Install wall and corner guards, crash rails and handrails plumb and true and securely fastened to backing plates or substrates.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Prior to time of final acceptance, strip units of protective coverings, and clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Defective Materials: Remove and replace any defective, misaligned, or damaged units, at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SPECIFICATION INDEX

21 10 00	Water Based Fire Suppression Systems
22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Control for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 63 14	Medical Gas Piping
23 01 00	Mechanical Requirements
23 01 50	Temporary Use of Equipment and Systems
23 05 00	Common Work Result for HVAC
23 05 48	Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraint
23 05 50	Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 30 01	Common Duct Requirements
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 21 10 00 - WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:

1. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
2. The project scope includes modifications to an existing wet sprinkler system. The contractor shall bare liability to remove any existing sprinkler piping, reroute, and/or replace as permissible in order to accommodate other construction disciplines throughout project duration.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" and "Fire Extinguishers" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
2. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for piping outside the building.
3. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

C. Summary Table:

Item	Summary
Interior pipe type	Mains: Schedule 40 Branchlines: Threadable thinwall or schedule 40 In no instance shall more than 2 sprinklers be sourced from a single existing outlet.
Sprinkler Finish	White, Flat plate concealed cover plates.
Extended Coverage	Not Allowed
Center of Tile	Match existing
Flexible Sprinkler Drops	Match existing
FM Global	No
Calculations	Not required, when integrity of existing system hydraulics is maintained.
Alarm Device	Existing to remain
FDC	Existing to remain

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. High-Pressure Piping System: Fire-suppression piping system designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from engineer, prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction:

1. The following flow data is provided for design purposes. Contractor shall verify information onsite.

Flow data available with a 10% reduction for seasonal fluctuations, near the Intermountain Medical Center campus.

Static – 89 psi

Residual – 75 psi @ 2,122-gpm flowing

Date of Test – 16 October 2018 by VBFA.

The suppression system is supplied through a 1,000-gpm fire pump. The pump outlet pressures are 256 psi at churn, 235 psi at 1,000-gpm, and 220 psi at 1,500-gpm according to the August 2018 test.

2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

- d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - d. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
 7. Sprinklers are to be installed throughout the premises, as required by NFPA 13.
- C. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Piping materials, including dielectric fittings, flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.
 2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.
 3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
 4. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
 5. Hose connections, including size, type, and finish.
 6. Alarm devices, including electrical data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- D. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable. Drawings are to be approved by Engineer prior to submission to State Fire Marshal.

- E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor, who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. The following are the approved contractors for this project:

a. PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST

- 1) Alta Fire
- 2) Broken Arrow Fire Protection
- 3) Certified Fire
- 4) Chaparral Fire
- 5) Delta Fire
- 6) Kimco Fire
- 7) Preferred Fire Protection
- 8) Quality Fire Protection
- 9) Fire Services Inc.
- 10) FireTrol
- 11) FireFly Fire Protection
- 12) Simplex-Grinnell
- 13) State Fire DC Specialties
- 14) The Safety Team
- 15) Western Automatic
- 16) Or prior approved equal

- b. A contractor not listed in the "PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST" must receive prior approval from the engineer to bid this project.

- B. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

- 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III technician.

- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- D. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
- E. International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:
 - 1. IBC-2015, "International Building Code."
 - 2. IFC-2015, "International Fire Code."
- F. Utah Amendments
 - 1. Title 15A

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

1.10 General Engineering Quality

- A. Unless noted otherwise the following applies:
 - 1. The maximum water velocity shall not exceed 32-fps.
 - 2. In the event of multiple (3) submittal rejections (including revise and resubmit) a meeting shall be held at the engineer's office at the engineer time of choosing and the designer, fire sprinkler contractor, and general contractor shall be physically in attendance to discuss the required modifications to the design.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.
5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.

C. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

D. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Anvil International, Inc.
- 2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
- 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
- 4) Ward Manufacturing.

- b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- E. Threaded-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.
- 1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 - 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 - 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe.
 - 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.
- F. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.
- 1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.
- G. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.
- 1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 - 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- H. Grooved-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.
- 1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

- I. Plain-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 is not allowed.
- J. Plain-End, Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 is not allowed.
- K. Plain-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5 is not allowed.
- L. Grooved-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends are not allowed.
- M. Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with plain ends is not allowed.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper; with plain ends.
 - 1. Copper fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.
- B. Plain-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match tubing system.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 4. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube not allowed.
 - 5. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.
- C. Grooved-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.
 - 1. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube not allowed.
 - 2. Grooved-Joint Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Victaulic Co. of America.

- b. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting. Fittings may have ends factory or field expanded to steel-pipe OD if required for copper tube systems using grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting equivalent to AWWA C606, but made to match copper-tube OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts. Use grooved-end-pipe couplings for tube and fitting that have expanded ends.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Assembly shall be copper alloy, ferrous, and insulating materials with ends matching piping system.
- B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar materials and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating as required for piping system.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric Flange Insulation Kits: Components for field assembly shall include CR or phenolic gasket, PE or phenolic bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Insert manufacturer's name.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining and threaded ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS

- A. Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:
 1. NPS 1: Threaded.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Flex-Head
 2. Victaulic
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.
- D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.6 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS (SEISMIC)

- A. Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
 3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. Flexicraft Industries.
 2. Flex-Pression, Ltd.

3. Metraflex, Inc.

- C. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.
- D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.
- E. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be FMG approved with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping systems.
- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body, with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.
 - 1. Manufactures:
 - a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Viking Corp.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.
- E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.
- F. Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

2.8 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. Valves shall be FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO.
 - b. Victaulic Co. of America.

C. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - 2) Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 3) Mueller Company.
 - 4) NIBCO.
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America.

D. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - c. Clow Valve Co.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - g. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - j. Mueller Company.
 - k. NIBCO.
 - l. Potter-Roemer; Fire Protection Div.
 - m. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - n. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - o. Stockham.
 - p. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - q. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - r. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- E. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.
1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch and Visual.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2) NIBCO.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 2) Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - 3) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 4) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 5) NIBCO.
 - 6) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.9 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.
- B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.
- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.10 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Sprinkler System Control Valves: FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Control valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.

- c. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - e. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - f. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - g. Viking Corp.
2. Dry-Pipe Valves: UL 260, differential type; with bronze seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
- a. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: UL 260, automatic device to maintain correct air pressure in piping. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.
 - 1) Manufacturers:
 - a) AFAC Inc.
 - b) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - c) General Air Products, Inc.
 - d) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - e) Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - f) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - g) Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - h) Viking Corp.
 - b. Air Compressor: UL 753, fractional horsepower, 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
 - 1) Manufacturers:
 - a) AFAC Inc.
 - b) Gast Manufacturing, Inc.
 - c) Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - d) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - e) Viking Corp.

B. Automatic Drain Valves: UL 1726, NPS 3/4, ball-check device with threaded ends.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Fire Protection.

2.11 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS (Pre-action)

- A. Manual Control Stations: FMG approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.12 CONTROL PANELS (Pre-action)

- A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.
1. Panels: FMG approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
 2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and a cover held closed by breakable strut.

2.13 SPRINKLERS

- A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 3. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 4. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 5. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 6. Victaulic Co. of America.
 7. Viking Corp.
 8. Tyco Fire
- C. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:
1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
- D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
 2. Pendent sprinklers.
 3. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
 4. Quick-response sprinklers.
 5. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
 6. Sidewall sprinklers.
 7. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
 8. Upright sprinklers.

- F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted. Finishes as approved by FM Global.
- G. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- I. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.14 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - c. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
 - d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - e. System Sensor.
 - f. Viking Corp.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- C. Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor.
 - d. Viking Corp.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.

- c. System Sensor.

2.15 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brecco Corporation.
2. Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.

1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.
2. Air System Piping: Include retard feature and caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain Engineer's Water Analysis or fire-hydrant flow test. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article in Part 1 of this Section.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Shop-weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.
- B. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- C. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:
 1. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.
 2. Outlets shall be welded.
 - a. Victaulic Brand Series 920 or 920N Mechanical tee fittings may be used in lieu of welded outlets.

- E. Branch line piping: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Standard-weight or Threadable steel pipe with threaded ends; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - a. Victaulic Brand Series 920 or 920N Mechanical tee fittings may be used

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed and FM approved for applications where required by NFPA 13.
 - 2. General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FM-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
 - b. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends and Schedule 30 or thinner steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

3.6 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTION

- A. Install shutoff Backflow preventions assemblies, valve, pressure gage's, drain, and other accessories at connection to water service.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping installation.
- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

- C. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- I. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping.
 - 1. No powder driven studs allowed.
 - 2. Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.
- J. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13-9.3 requirements, to protect from earthquake damage. Seismic Bracing shall be designed to withstand vertical forces and movement.
- K. Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated, or required by NFPA 13 for flexibility in seismic zones.
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. When a fire pipe crosses a seismic expansion joint it shall have a Metraflex fire loop installed at the joint in accordance with NFPA 13 chapter 9.

3.8 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

- C. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction flow, in main supply to deluge system.

3.10 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. General: All sprinklers are to be quick response type. Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155°F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Extended coverage heads shall not be used. Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.
2. Rooms with Ceilings: Semi-Recessed sprinklers.
3. Rooms with Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers, where indicated.
4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers with recessed escutcheon.
5. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
6. Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.
7. Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.
8. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:
 - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
 - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with White cover plate to match ceiling color.
 - c. Semi-Recessed Sprinklers: White, with FMG approved white escutcheon.

- B. Sprinklers: Use the following:

1. All sprinklers shall be listed, quick response type.

3.11 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Every effort shall be required to ensure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid, lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads should be symmetrical and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

1. In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.
2. Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.
3. Sprinkler heads shall be located near center of corridors.

- B. Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect

shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are changed. If the installation of additional heads is needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.

- C. Install sprinklers in patterns indicated.
- D. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water-supply piping and sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- C. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.
- D. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 28.
- E. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.13 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. When making a mechanical tee connection the coupon shall be attached at the mechanical tee.
- D. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.17 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that "Material Test Certificates" are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- E. Verify that hose connections and fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment.
- F. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- G. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION & TESTS

- A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.
- B. All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.
- C. The local jurisdiction having authority and the Utah State Fire Marshal's office (where required) shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of underground, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.
- D. This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead, backflow and underground work are completed and delivered to the owner's insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.
- E. All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be

run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

3.19 WARRANTY

- A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.
- B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts test certificates and warranties included. A minimum 6 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders. Include a current adopted version of NFPA 25 softbound copy left with owner.
- C. Electronic copy of AutoCAD as-built drawings shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 2. Transition fittings.
 3. Dielectric fittings.
 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 5. Sleeves.
 6. Escutcheons.
 7. Grout.
 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 9. Painting and finishing.
 10. Concrete bases.
 11. Supports and anchorages.
 12. Link Seal

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Equipment, pipe hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 22 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.

- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases and accessible tunnels.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.

- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK SEAL

- A. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Pressure Plates

1. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
 - a. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
2. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a "Hex Nut Interlock" designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer's name molded into it.
3. For fire and Hi-Temp service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
4. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be: 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
- 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- J. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.11 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following restraints and vibration isolation as defined in Section 23 0548 "Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Piping.
 - 2. Plumbing Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

- 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

- 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
3. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

- a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Letter Color:

- a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 63 14 - MEDICAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for the following medical gas systems:
 - 1. Oxygen piping, designated "oxygen," OX.
 - 2. Medical compressed-air piping, designated "medical air, MA.
 - 3. Nitrous-oxide piping, designated "nitrous oxide," NO or N2O.
 - 4. Nitrogen piping, designated "nitrogen," N or N2.
 - 5. Carbon-dioxide piping, designated "carbon dioxide" or CO2.
 - 6. Medical-surgical vacuum piping, designated "medical vacuum," V or MV.
 - 7. Waste anesthetic gas disposal piping, designated "evacuation," EV or EVAC.
- B. Contractor furnished products and services.
 - 1. All materials – piping, fittings, hangers, labeling, etc. that are not owner-furnished required by contract documents NFPA 99, for a complete system.
 - 2. Medical gas equipment and specialties including, but not limited to, valves, valve boxes, pressure controllers, pressure sensors, alarm panels, manifolds, emergency O2 connections, wall outlets, and ceiling-service hose drops.
 - 3. The entire medical gas system shall, upon successful completion of Installer Performed Tests, be verified by an independent verifier provided by Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.
 - 4. Verifier shall perform all tests required by NFPA 99 and all federal, state and local requirements, and submit results to the mechanical contractor for distribution to the general contractor, mechanical/plumbing engineer/s, owner, and others as directed by the project engineer.
- C. The following products will be furnished by the owner under a Hospital Equipment contract:
 - 1. Medical gas equipment such as ceiling booms, ceiling columns, floor pedestals, etc. which are designated with a "MEDICAL EQUIPMENT #" in the MEDICAL GAS OUTLETS schedule.
 - 2. The Bulk O2 storage and reserve tanks, controls, and alarms will be furnished by the bulk gas supplier (Praxair).
- D. Owner will furnish medical gases for Phase II testing specified in this Section.
- E. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.

2. Division 22 Section "Medical Air and Medivac Equipment" for medical and dental air equipment and accessories.
3. Division 22 Section "Medical Vacuum Equipment" for medical and dental vacuum equipment and accessories.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Component Importance Factor: All plumbing components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I_p , shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:
 1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
 2. The component contains hazardous materials.
 3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
- B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I_p , equal to 1.0.
- C. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Medical gas tubes & fittings
 2. Medical gas valves & valve boxes.
 3. Medical gas specialties.
 4. Medical gas manifolds.
 5. Medical gas service connection & pressure control panels
 6. Medical gas service units. Include integral service connections.
 7. Medical gas alarm system components.
 8. Cylinder wall racks and storage racks.

- B. Wiring diagrams for medical gas alarm systems and tanks. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For medical gas systems, including relationship to other services that serve same work areas.
- D. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section 1X, or AWS B2.2
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that copper tubing complies with NFPA 99, Paragraph 4-3.1.2.7, "Piping Materials."
- F. Certificates of Shop Inspection and Data Report: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- G. Inspection and test reports specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3 of this Section.
- H. Certificates of inspections and tests from an independent testing agency specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3 of this Section.
- I. Operation & Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- J. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Seismic calculations and detailed analysis: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices. Project specific design documentation and calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a registered professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design and who is licensed in the state where the project is being constructed (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Services: This Division will provide an independent testing agency to inspect, test, and certify medical gas piping and components, except for inspections and tests specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3 of this Section.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on Architect's evaluation of criteria conforming to ASTM E 699 that the independent testing agency has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated specialties specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- D. Comply with NFPA 50, "Standard for Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- F. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities."
- G. Comply with UL 498, "Attachment Plugs and Receptacles."
- H. Comply with UL 544, "Medical and Dental Equipment."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store large medical gas specialties on factory-installed shipping skids, small specialties in factory-fabricated fiberboard containers, and piping with sealing plugs in ends or with other end protection.
 - 1. Store pre-cleaned and sealed medical gas pipe, fittings, valves, and specialties with sealing plugs and sealing packaging intact.
 - 2. Label medical gas pipe, fittings, valves, and specialties that have not been pre-cleaned, or that have been pre-cleaned but have seal or packaging that is not intact, with temporary labels indicating that cleaning is required before installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Medical Gas Piping Specialties:
 - a. Allied Healthcare
 - b. Amico by MTA
 - 2. Medical Gas Alarm Systems:
 - a. Allied Healthcare
 - b. Amico by MTA
 - 3. Medical Gas Storage Tanks (Bulk Oxygen Tanks):

a. Praxair

2.2 PIPE AND TUBES

- A. Pre-cleaned, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 819, Type K or Type L, seamless, drawn temper, factory cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service. Include marking or labeling "CLEANED FOR MEDICAL GAS SERVICE," "CLEAN FOR OXYGEN SERVICE," "NITROGENIZED."
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, seamless, annealed temper. Tube may be factory cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service according to ASTM B 819 or field cleaned, purged, and sealed as specified in "Preparation" Article in Part 3. Include marking or labeling "CLEANED FOR MEDICAL GAS SERVICE," "CLEAN FOR OXYGEN SERVICE," "NITROGENIZED."

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

- A. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint, pressure type. Fittings may be factory cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service according to ASTM B 819 or field cleaned, purged, and sealed as specified in "Preparation" Article in Part 3. Include marking or labeling "CLEANED FOR MEDICAL GAS SERVICE," "CLEAN FOR OXYGEN SERVICE," "NITROGENIZED."
- B. Bronze-Tube Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 300.
- C. Flexible Connectors: Bronze or stainless-steel flexible pipe connectors as specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration Control."

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joining materials not in this Section.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP (copper-phosphorus) series alloys. Flux is prohibited, except when used with bronze fittings.
- C. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE plastic.
- D. Gasket Material: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, and suitable for oxygen use.

2.5 VALVES AND VALVE BOXES

- A. Ball Valves, 3-Inch NPS and Smaller: MSS SP-110, bronze-body, full-port valve rated for 300-psig working pressure, with chrome-plated brass ball, PTFE or TFE seals, blowout-proof stem, threaded or braze-joint ends. Provide locking type for valves not located in valve box and handle designed for quarter turn between open and closed positions.

1. Include union-type body with bolted swing-away center section.
 2. Include factory-cleaned, factory-sealed for oxygen use, and factory-installed, ASTM B 88, Type K or L, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage installed downstream from valve in pressure systems and upstream from valve in vacuum systems.
- B. Ball Valves, 4-Inch NPS and Larger: MSS SP-72, bronze- or iron-alloy body, full-port valve rated for 300-psig working pressure, with chrome-plated brass ball valve, PTFE or TFE seals, blowout-proof stem, flanged ends, and provide locking type for valves not located in a valve box, and handle designed for quarter turn between open and closed positions.
- C. Check Valves, 3-Inch NPS and Smaller: Bronze-body, straight-through pattern, spring-loaded ball check valve, designed for 300-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. Check Valves, 4-Inch NPS and Larger: MSS SP-71, Class 250, iron-body, bronze-trim, swing check valve, with flanged ends.
- E. Safety Valves: Bronze body with settings to match system requirements.
1. Pressure Safety Valves: ASME construction.
 2. Vacuum Relief Valves: Equipment manufacturer's option.
- F. Pressure Regulators: Brass or bronze body and trim; spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated, relieving type; manual pressure-setting adjustment; rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure; and capable of controlling delivered air pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.
- G. Automatic Drain Valves: Corrosion-resistant metal body and internal parts, 200-psig minimum working-pressure rating, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.
- H. Zone Valve Boxes: Minimum 0.048-inch- thick steel, valve boxes for recessed mounting, with holes for medical gas piping and anchors. Include for single- or multiple-valve (with pressure gage) installation and in sizes to permit manual operation of valves.
1. Interior Finish: Factory-applied white enamel.
 2. Cover Plate: Minimum 0.08-inch- thick aluminum or extruded-anodized aluminum with frangible or removable windows.
 3. Valve-Box Windows: Clear or tinted transparent plastic with labeling, including space for rooms served, according to NFPA 99.

2.6 MEDICAL GAS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Provide the following medical gas piping specialties by same manufacturer:
- B. Emergency Oxygen Connection: Low-pressure gaseous-oxygen inlet assembly, consisting of weatherproof enclosure with hinged locking cover, suitable for recessed mounting, with factory-installed 1- or 1-1/4-inch NPS plugged inlet, pressure gage, and minimum 1-inch NPS ball valve, for connection to oxygen system. Include brass-

body safety valve, set at 75 or 80 psig, which may be installed in enclosure or be separate for installation in oxygen piping system. Label enclosure cover "Emergency Low-Pressure Gaseous Oxygen Inlet." Comply with NFPA 99.

- C. Medical Gas Manifolds: Comply with NFPA 99, Chapter 4, "Cylinder Systems without Reserve Supply," with the following features:
1. Central Control Panel Unit: Weatherproof cabinet, supply and delivery pressure gages, electrical alarm system connections and transformer, indicator lights or devices, manifold connection, pressure changeover switch, line-pressure regulator, shutoff valves, and safety valve.
 2. Manifold and Headers: Duplex, nonferrous metal header for number of cylinders indicated on plans, divided into 2 equal banks or as noted two equal banks __ x __. Units include design for 2000-psig minimum inlet pressure, except nitrous-oxide manifolds may be designed for 800 psig and carbon-dioxide manifolds may be designed for 1500 psig. Include cylinder bank headers with flexible braided stainless steel inlet (pigtail) connections complying with CGA V-1, individual inlet check valves, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, check valve, and pressure gage.
 3. Operation: Automatic, pressure-switch-activated changeover from one cylinder bank to other cylinder bank when first bank becomes exhausted, without line-pressure fluctuation or resetting of regulators, and without supply interruption by shutoff of either cylinder bank header.
 4. Mounting: Wall mounting, complete with mounting brackets for manifold control cabinet and headers.
 5. Mounting: Floor mounting, complete with support legs for manifold control cabinet.
 6. Label manifold control unit with permanent label identifying medical gas type and system operating pressure.
 7. Nitrous-Oxide Manifolds: 2000 cu. ft./h at 55-psig line pressure with electric heater or orifice design that will prevent freezing during high demand.
 8. Nitrogen Manifolds: 3000 cu. ft./h at 180-psig line pressure.
 9. Carbon-Dioxide Manifolds: 500 cu. ft./h at 55-psig line pressure.
 10. High-Pressure Air Manifolds: 3000 cu. ft./h at 180-psig line pressure.
- D. Service Outlets (wall type): Gas specific for services listed with roughing-in and finishing assemblies. Include the following:
1. Roughing-in Assembly: Include the following:
 - a. Steel outlet box or mounting plate.
 - b. Brass-body outlet block with secondary check valve that will prevent gas flow when primary valve is removed.
 - c. Double seals that will prevent gas leakage.
 - d. ASTM B 88, Type K, 3/8-inch NPS copper inlet or outlet tube brazed to valve with gas-service marking and tube-end dust cap.
 2. Finishing Assembly: Include the following:
 - a. Brass housing with primary check valve.
 - b. Double seals that will prevent gas leakage.
 - c. Cover plate with gas-service label.

3. Quick-Connect Coupling: Indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment, and with positive-locking that retains equipment stem in valve during use. Outlets to be equal to Chemetron model "Connect 2 Quick-Connect outlet that accepts both Chemetron and Ohmeda adaptors in the same outlet.
4. DISS-Type Coupling: CGA V-5, DISS-threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services; constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - a. Oxygen Outlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1240.
 - b. Medical Air Outlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1160.
 - c. Medical Vacuum Inlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1220.
 - d. Nitrous-Oxide Outlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1040.
 - e. Nitrogen Outlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1120.
 - f. Evacuation Inlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 2220.
 - g. Carbon-Dioxide Outlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1080.
 - h. High-Pressure Air Outlets: CGA V-5, DISS No. 1160.
5. Wall Outlet Cover Plates: One-piece metal, with chrome-plated finish and permanent, color-coded, medical gas identifying label matching corresponding outlets.
6. Vacuum Bottle-Slide Brackets: Bottle-slide and mounting assembly matching pattern of vacuum outlet. Include one slide bracket for each wall-mounted vacuum inlet, except where no slide bracket requirement is indicated or for ceiling outlets.
- E. Outlet Cover Plates: One-piece stainless steel, with NAAMM AMP 503, No. 4 finish and permanent identifying label.
- F. Outlet Cover Plates: One-piece metal, with chrome-plated finish and permanent identifying label.
- G. Outlet Cover Plates: One-piece anodized aluminum, with permanent identifying label.
- H. Service Hose Assemblies (ceiling type): Color coded, conductive, neoprene, 1/4- or 5/16-inch ID, lengths as required for finished ceiling height, and with indexed or DISS-type end-connection fittings suitable for medical gas service indicated.
 1. All gases except Nitrogen, Hose Assemblies: length as required for height of ceiling with 18" of pull down loop, with quick-connect fittings, valve on one end and DISS connection at the ceiling.
 2. Nitrogen Hose Assemblies: length as required for height of ceiling, with nitrogen CGA V-5, DISS No. 1120 fittings, nut on ceiling end and female Schrader outlet on other end.
 3. All gases: provide single or double key chain retractor as required for retraction of pull down loop.
- I. Pressure Control Panels: Steel box and steel support brackets for recessed roughing-in. Include stainless-steel or anodized-aluminum cover plate with printed operating instructions. Include control panels with manifold assembly consisting of inlet supply

valve, inlet supply pressure gage, line-pressure control regulator, outlet supply pressure gage, DISS service outlet, and piping outlet for remote service outlet.

1. Minimum Working Pressure: 180 psig.
2. Line-Pressure Control Regulator: Self-relieving, diaphragm type, and with precision manual adjustment.
3. Pressure Gages: 0- to 300-psig range.
4. Provide temporary dust shield and U-tube for testing for use before final assembly.
5. Nitrogen Control Panels: Label cover plate "Nitrogen Pressure Control." Include CGA V-5, DISS No. 1120 nitrogen service outlet or Schrader female outlet as required by owners.
6. Air Control Panels: Label cover plate "Air Pressure Control." Include CGA V-5, DISS No. 1160 air service outlet or Schrader female outlet as required by owners.

2.7 MEDICAL GAS ALARM SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Compatible alarm panels, remote sensing devices, and other related components where indicated and where required by NFPA 99. Power wiring is specified in Division 16 Sections. Panel wiring is by Division 15, Automatic Temperature Controls.
- B. Components: Designed for continuous service and to operate on power supplied from 120-V, ac power source to alarm panels and with connections for 24- or 12-V, ac low-voltage wiring to remote sensing devices. Include step-down transformers if required.
- C. Dew-Point Monitors: Continuous line monitoring, having panel with gage or digital display, pipeline sensing element, electrical connections for alarm system, factory- or field-installed valved bypass, and visual and cancelable audio signal for dryer site and master alarm panels. Operate alarm when pressure dew point rises above 39 deg F at 55 psig.
 1. Operation: Chilled-mirror method.
 2. Operation: Hygrometer moisture analyzer with sensor probe.
- D. Pressure and Vacuum Switches or Pressure Transducer Sensors: Continuous line monitoring with electrical connections for alarm system.
 1. Low-Pressure Switches: 0- to 100-psig operating range.
 2. High-Pressure Switches: Up to 250-psig operating range.
 3. Vacuum Switches: 0- to 30-in. Hg range.
- E. Carbon-Monoxide Monitors: Panel with gage or digital display, pipeline sensing element, electrical connections for alarm system, and factory- or field-installed valved bypass. Operate alarm when carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm.
- F. Alarm Panels: Factory wired with audible and color-coded visible signals to indicate specified functions.
 1. Mounting: Recessed installation.
 2. Enclosures: Fabricated from minimum 0.047-inch- thick steel or minimum 0.05-inch- thick aluminum, and with knockouts for electrical and piping connections.

- G. Special Features: In addition to manufacturer's standard features, include the following:
1. Master Alarm Panels: Provide (2) master alarm panels at two separate locations as indicated, each with dedicated wiring from source sensors as per NFPA 99. Each with separate trouble alarm signals, pressure (vacuum) gages, and indicators for oxygen, medical air, medical vacuum, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, evacuation, carbon dioxide, high-pressure air, laboratory air, and laboratory vacuum. Include signal alarms at master alarm panels to meet applicable codes and when the following conditions exist:
 - a. Oxygen: Main liquid level is low, pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, reserve is in use, reserve level is low, and reserve pressure is low.
 - b. Medical Air: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, dew point rises above 39 deg F at 55 psig, carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm, and fault from air compressor local alarm.
 - c. Medical Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg and back-up vacuum pump is in operation (fault from local alarm).
 - d. Nitrous Oxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, and changeover is made to alternate bank.
 - e. Nitrogen: Pressure drops below 160 psig or rises above 200 psig, and changeover is made to alternate bank.
 - f. Evacuation: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
 - g. Carbon Dioxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, and changeover is made to alternate bank.
 2. Area Alarm Panels: Separate trouble alarm signals; pressure and vacuum gages; and indicators for gases served - oxygen, medical air, and medical vacuum.
 3. Anesthetizing-Area Alarm Panels: Separate trouble alarm signals; pressure and vacuum gages; and indicators for oxygen, medical air, medical vacuum, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, evacuation, carbon dioxide, and high-pressure air.
 4. Signal alarms at area alarm panels and at anesthetizing-area alarm panels when the following conditions exist:
 - a. Oxygen: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
 - b. Medical Air: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
 - c. Medical Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
 - d. Nitrous Oxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
 - e. Nitrogen: Pressure drops below 160 psig or rises above 200 psig.
 - f. Evacuation: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
 - g. Carbon Dioxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
 - h. High-Pressure Air: Pressure drops below 160 psig or rises above 200 psig.

2.8 CYLINDER WALL AND STORAGE RACKS

- A. Medical Gas Cylinder Wall Racks: provide manufactured wall racks.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping, valves, gages, alarms, accessories, and labels for bulk storage tanks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Where factory-precleaned and -capped piping is not available, or when precleaned piping must be recleaned because of exposure, perform the following procedures:
 - 1. Clean medical gas pipe and pipe fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service, according to CGA G-4.1, "Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service."
 - 2. Wash medical gas piping and components in hot, alkaline cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.
 - a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
 - b. Rinse with clean, hot water after washing to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches larger in both directions than supported unit and not less than 4 inches high.
- B. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for reinforcement, framing, and concrete materials for 4000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Refer to Part 2 of this Section for the following materials:
 - 1. Interior and Medical Gas Piping: Use precleaned, hard copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
 - 2. Exterior, Buried Medical Gas Piping: Use soft copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
 - 3. Underground, Protective Conduit: Use Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe, Schedule 80 PVC plastic threaded pipe fittings, and threaded joints; or Schedule 80 PVC plastic socket-type pipe fittings, and solvent cement joints.

3.4 SERVICE ENTRANCES

- A. Extend piping and connect to bulk storage tanks and exterior manifolds, of sizes and in locations indicated for service entrances to building.

- B. Install sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal at penetrations through foundation wall for watertight installation.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.
- B. Install supports and anchors according to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - 1. Spacing between Hangers: As described in NFPA 99 and NFPA 99C.
- C. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install emergency oxygen connection assembly with pressure relief valve and full-size discharge piping to outside, with check valve downstream from pressure relief valve, and with ball valve and check valve in supply main from bulk oxygen storage tank.
- E. Valve Applications: Use ball valves specified in this Section for main shutoff and zone valve duties.
- F. Install zone valves in valve box anchored to structure. Install valves at angle that prevents closure of cover when valve is in closed position. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.
- G. Install thermometers and pressure gages according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."
- H. Install exterior, buried medical gas piping in protective conduit fabricated with PVC pipe and fittings. Do not extend conduit through foundation wall. Provide sand bedding 6" all around and metallic warming tape 18" above pipe. Bury pipe at 36" depth.
- I. Purging: Purge medical gas piping using oil-free, dry nitrogen during brazing and after installing piping but before connecting to service-outlet valves, alarms, and gages.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.7 SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties according to NFPA 99 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install manifolds firmly anchored to substrate and with seismic controls as indicated.

- C. Connect to ceiling-mounting service units firmly anchored to substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 MEDICAL GAS ALARM SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install alarm system components according to NFPA 99 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install alarm panels in locations indicated.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping next to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect medical gas piping to bulk storage tanks with unions. Install with ball valves and strainers where required.
- C. Connect medical gas piping to equipment, gas manifolds, and accessories with unions. Install with ball valves and strainers.
 - 1. Install flexible pipe connectors on air piping connections to air compressors, vacuum piping connections to vacuum units, and where indicated.
 - 2. Install thermometers on air-compressor discharge piping, air receiver tanks, vacuum receiver tanks, and where indicated.
 - 3. Install pressure gages on air-compressor discharge piping, air receiver tanks, vacuum receiver tanks, and where indicated.
 - 4. Install pressure regulators downstream from air compressors, dryers, purification units, and filter assemblies.
- D. Install medical gas piping and electrical connections to medical gas alarm system components.
- E. Arrange for electric-power connections to specialties and devices that require power. Electric power, wiring, and disconnect switches are specified in Division 26 Sections.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling on valves, valve-box covers, and alarm panels according to requirements of NFPA 99.
- B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identification materials.
- C. Captions and Color Coding: Use the following or similar medical gas captions and color coding for specialties, when specified and where required by NFPA 99:
 - 1. Oxygen: White letters on green background.
 - 2. Medical Air: Black or white letters on yellow background.
 - 3. Medical Vacuum: Black letters on white background.

4. Nitrous Oxide: White letters on blue background.
 5. Nitrogen: White letters on black background.
 6. Evacuation: Black letters on white background or white letters on purple background.
 7. Carbon Dioxide: White letters on gray background.
- D. Label medical gas systems operating at other than standard pressure with system operating pressure.
- E. Install continuous metallic underground warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground medical gas piping.
- F. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for warning tapes.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Pressure Test: Subject each piping section of each system, except high-pressure air and nitrogen, to test pressure of from 150 to 200 psig and high-pressure air and nitrogen systems to test pressure of 250 psig with oil-free, dry nitrogen before attaching system components, after installing station outlets with test caps (when supplied) in place, and before concealing piping system. Maintain test until joints are examined for leaks by means of soapy water.
- B. Standing-Pressure Test: Install assembled system components after testing individual systems as specified above. Subject systems to 24-hour standing-pressure test at 20 percent above normal line pressure, but not less than 66 psig. Subject vacuum and evacuation systems to 12- to 18-in. Hg minimum vacuum instead of pressure test.
- C. Repair leaks, replace damaged components with new materials, and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.
- D. Inspect, test, and certify complete medical gas systems according to requirements of NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities." Inspect, test, and certify each medical gas system, including each piping system, outlets and inlets, accessories, alarm panels and devices, safety devices, medical gas sources, and equipment.
- E. Provide oil-free, dry nitrogen; materials; equipment; and labor required for testing.
- F. Provide medical gases required for testing systems.
- G. Prepare written reports of tests results, including corrective action.
- H. Certify that medical gas systems comply with requirements specified, that tests were properly performed, and that test results were satisfactory.
- I. Inspect outlets and inlets, gages, alarms, and zone valves for proper labeling for gas service and function.
- J. Inspect manifold supply systems for installation and operation as required by NFPA 99, Chapter 4, "Gas and Vacuum Systems."

- K. Inspect bulk oxygen supply systems for installation and operation as required by NFPA 50.
- L. Inspect bulk nitrous-oxide supply systems for installation and operation as required by CGA G-8.1.
- M. Phase I Tests: Perform the following tests using oil-free, dry nitrogen after installing gas systems but before connecting new systems to existing gas sources:
1. Outlet and Inlet Cross-Connection Test: Pressurize one medical gas system to 50 psig, with other systems at atmospheric pressure, and access each outlet with appropriate adapter and test gage. Repeat procedure for each system.
 2. Outlet and Inlet Cross-Connection Test: Pressurize each system in 10-psig increments and access each outlet with appropriate adapter and test gage.
 3. Alarm System Test: Test for operation of functions specified in "Medical Gas Alarm Systems" Article within limits required.
 4. Pressure Test: Test systems at operational pressure with system components installed. No leaks are allowed. Conduct tests by zone.
 5. Particulate Sampling: Test positive-pressure terminal outlets, using 0.45-micron filter, for evidence of solid particulate contamination. Allowable limit is 2 mg/cu. m.
 6. Moisture: Test positive-pressure terminal outlets for dew point to verify absence of moisture in piping. Dew point of gas dispensed from terminal outlets shall not exceed dew point of source test gas by more than 4 deg F.
 7. System Purity: Test terminal outlets and gas source for contaminant levels as defined below. Excessive contaminant levels will require additional purging to outlets within specific zone until levels are within the following limits:
 - a. Total Hydrocarbons as Methane: One ppm.
 - b. Halogenated Hydrocarbons: 2 ppm.
 - c. Carbon Monoxide: 2 ppm.
 8. Air-Compressor Purity: Collect medical air-compressor air samples taken from downstream side of filters and air dryers. Test samples for contaminants and moisture within the following limits:
 - a. Total Hydrocarbons as Methane: 25 ppm.
 - b. Halogenated Hydrocarbons: 5 ppm.
 - c. Carbon Monoxide: 10 ppm.
 - d. Moisture, Dew Point: Plus 40 deg F at dryer discharge.
- N. Phase II Tests: After Phase I testing has been completed, test completed medical gas systems using applicable medical gas for each system. Completed systems have outlets and inlets, alarms, and gages installed; and gas supply systems are installed and ready for operation.
1. Final Purging: Introduce applicable medical gas for each system into respective piping systems. Purge installed outlet valves to remove nitrogen test gas present from Phase I testing. Test vacuum inlets for ability to flow.
 2. Outflow Analysis: Analyze medical gas at positive-pressure outlets to confirm delivery of proper medical gas at proper concentration level. Minimum allowable concentration levels are defined by U.S. Pharmacopeia's USP-NF and the following CGA Commodity Specifications:

- a. CGA G-4.3, "Commodity Specification for Oxygen."
 - b. CGA G-6.2, "Commodity Specification for Carbon Dioxide."
 - c. CGA G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air."
 - d. CGA G-8.2, "Commodity Specification for Nitrous Oxide."
 - e. CGA G-10.1, "Commodity Specification for Nitrogen."
3. System Delivery Pressures: Test pressure piping systems to confirm supply sources are set to deliver gas at the following nominal pressure levels:
 - a. All Systems, except Nitrogen and High-Pressure Air: 50 to 55 psig at maximum flow.
 - b. Nitrogen and High-Pressure Air: 180 psig minimum at maximum flow.
 4. System Suction Levels: Test vacuum and evacuation piping systems to confirm that vacuum producers are set to maintain suction of not less than 12 in. Hg at most distant inlets.
- O. Testing Agency Certification: Certify that specified inspection, tests, and procedures have been performed and report results. Include the following:
1. Inspections performed.
 2. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
 3. Test methods used.
 4. Results of tests.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect alarm system installation and to provide startup service.
 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment discovered by service representative.
- B. Perform the following final checks before startup:
 1. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.
 2. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure settings are greater than air-compressor discharge pressure, but not greater than rating of system components.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate procedures for alarm system startup and shutdown, preventive maintenance and servicing, and troubleshooting. Review operating and maintenance information.
- B. Provide written notice 7 days in advance of demonstration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 01 00 - MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.
- B. All sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.
- C. Mechanical equipment that is pre-purchased if any will be assigned to the Mechanical Contractor. By assignment to the Mechanical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor shall accept and installed the equipment and provide all warranties and guarantees as if the Mechanical Contractor had purchased the equipment.
- D. Construction Indoor-Air Quality Management
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
 - a. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 - b. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The project described herein is the Intermountain LDS Hospital OR # 19 Remodel. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.
- B. This Division will schedule the boiler inspection and pay for all costs associated with certifying the boiler with the state.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

- B. Applicable codes:
1. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations-2013 Edition
 2. International Building code- 2015 Edition
 3. International Mechanical Code- 2015 Edition
 4. International Plumbing Code- 2015 Edition
 5. International Fire Code- 2015 Edition
 6. International Energy Code- 2015 Edition
 7. International Fuel Gas Code- 2015 Edition
 8. National Electrical Code- 2011 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. All work shall comply with the following standards.
1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
 2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
 3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
 4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
 5. American Gas Association (AGA)
 6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
 11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
 12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
 13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
 15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
 16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
 20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
 21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
 22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
 24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
 25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
 26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer=s Association (TIMA)
 27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)
- B. Compliance Verification:
1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
 2. Form U-1, the manufacturer=s data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
 3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

- A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish smoke generators when required for testing, furnish glycol for glycol piping systems, full load of salt to fill brine tank for water softening system, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. General: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect manufacturer's data on products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 14 days. The first day starts after the day they are received in the engineer's office to which the project is being constructed from. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. If the re-submittal is returned a 2nd time for correction the Contractor will provide the specific equipment that is specified on the drawings and/or the specifications. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project.
- B. Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.
- C. By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.
- D. If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineer's current, recognized, hourly rates.
- E. Submittal Format: At the contractor's discretion, project submittals may be in either of the formats described in the following paragraphs, but mixing the two formats is not acceptable.

1. Hardcopy Submittal Format: Six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project will be provided for review. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tab for each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
 - a. Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
 - b. Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
 - c. Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

2. Electronic Submittal Format: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - a. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
 - b. Submitted electronic file shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
 - c. Submitted electronic file shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
 - d. Submitted electronic file shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.
 - e. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

- f. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- g. Electronic file shall be completely electronically searchable or it will be rejected.
- h. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by:
 - 1) Architect.
- i. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals:
 - 1) Use one of the following options acceptable to the Owner;
 - a) Software-generated form from electronic project management software.
 - b) Electronic form.
 - 2) The Electronic Submittal shall contain the following information:
 - a) Project name.
 - b) Date.
 - c) Name and address of Architect.
 - d) Name of Construction Manager.
 - e) Name of Contractor.
 - f) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h) Category and type of submittal.
 - i) Submittal purpose and description.
 - j) Specification Section number and title.
 - k) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n) Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p) Transmittal number[, numbered consecutively].
 - q) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r) Other necessary identification.
 - s) Remarks.
- j. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3) Manufacturer name.
 - 4) Product name.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

- B. It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.
- C. This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time during the construction process, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.
- D. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.
- E. The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.
- F. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.
- G. Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.
- C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

- A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate that has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.
- B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.
- B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

- C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.
- D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.
- B. If a conflict arises between the drawings and the specifications the most stringent procedure/action shall be followed. A clarification to the engineer will help to determine the course of action to be taken. If a conflict arises between specification sections the engineer will determine which course of action is to be followed.

1.14 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

- A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.
- B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

- A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17 SAFETY REGULATION

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

- A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Wiring in the mechanical rooms, fans rooms and inaccessible ceilings and walls shall be installed in conduit as well. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 21, 22 and 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.
- B. All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.
- C. Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.
- D. The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.
- B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

- C. The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.
- D. The access to equipment shown on the drawings is the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.
- E. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.
- F. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.
- C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

- A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing

the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.

- B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.
- C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.
- B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.24 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths. The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.
- B. No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

1.25 ACCESS

- A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors by this division unless otherwise noted. For access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. .
If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4910

- B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.
- C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.
- D. It is the responsibility of this division to install terminal boxes, valves and all other equipment and devices so they can be accessed. If any equipment or devices are installed so they cannot be accessed on a ladder a catwalk and ladder system shall be installed above the ceiling to access and service this equipment.

1.26 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

- A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work by this division. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.
- B. All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.
- C. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division
- D. Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.27 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.

- C. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.
- D. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.28 CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.
- B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.
- C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not be reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.
- D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.
- E. The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:
 - 1. That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.
 - 2. That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.
 - 3. That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.
 - 4. That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the

operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.

6. All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be as indicated above, on year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
7. All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.
8. If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean.

1.29 CURBS

- A. Unless otherwise noted in these specifications or on the documents all roof curbs for all equipment are to be provided by Division 22 and 23.

1.30 TEST RUN

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.31 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT

- A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.
- B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1.32 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

- B. Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- C. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- D. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- E. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- F. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- G. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- H. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- I. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- J. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- K. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- L. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- M. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- N. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- O. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- P. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 01 50 - TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes requirements for temporary use of equipment and systems and any other items that are used during the construction of the project.

1.2 EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEMS NEEDED TO OPERATE BEFORE CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly for start up and or to meet the project schedule the guarantee of all systems and equipment shall be for one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any contractor or equipment supplier who is not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the systems and all items of equipment for this period.

All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean. All return air openings shall be protected with a metal filter frame and filters.

1.3 TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM SUBMITTALS

- A. If it is determined by the project or contractor that equipment or systems are needed to operate to provide heating, cooling or other needed services this division shall submit a document indicating what measures will be taken to insure the safe and proper operation of the equipment, systems and personal associated with the operation, this document shall be submitted to the engineer for approval. This plan shall show connections of equipment, utility hookups (if required) staging areas etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. SMACNA: The latest standard from SSMACNA shall apply.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of equipment or systems: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use until the facility has been accepted by the owner regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters and cooling units if required with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filters with MERV of 8 at each return air opening in system and remove at end of construction. These filters are to be installed in a filter housing frame and are not to be duct taped. Clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate equipment where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify equipment and systems as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate equipment to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

3.3 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain equipment and systems in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar equipment and systems on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility or equipment when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials equipment that constitute temporary equipment are property of Contractor.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent equipment and systems used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

3.4 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT

- A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer at substantial completion. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
 - 12. Link-Seal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces, mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases, and accessible tunnels.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
- B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.
- C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES

- A. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
 - 1. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
 - 2. Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
 - 3. Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
 - 4. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
 - 5. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
- B. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a "Hex Nut Interlock" designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer's name molded into it.
- C. For fire service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
- D. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:
 - 1. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-

inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 LINK SEAL

- A. Provide Link Seal at all piping penetrations from the outside.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT

All isolation materials, flexible connectors and seismic restraints shall be of the same vendor and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

PART 1 - SEISMIC DESIGN**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work in this section consists of furnishing engineering and materials necessary for the required seismic design of supports and attachments for systems and equipment contained herein for the project.
- B. Other sections of DIVISION 22 & 23 form a part of this section. Refer to all sections for a complete description of the work.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all mechanical, electrical, fire protection and plumbing equipment, pipe, and duct shall be restrained to resist seismic forces. Restraints shall maintain equipment, piping, and duct work in a captive position.
- D. The 2012 IBC/ASCE 7 requires that mechanical & electrical components be assigned a component importance factor. This importance factor is used to determine which equipment may or may not be exempt from seismic design force requirements. The component importance factor is determined as follows:

$I_p = 1.5$ Life-safety component is required to function after an earthquake.

SEE PROJECT DOCUMENTS FOR COMPONENT AND SYSTEM I_p 's AND ALL OTHER DESIGN INFORMATION.

1.2 GENERAL SEISMIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Per IBC 1613.1, the seismic restraint of nonstructural components shall meet the requirements of ASCE 7. If the component in question is exempted by Section 13.1.4 of ASCE 7, a submittal noting that seismic restraint of that particular component is not required.
- B. The seismic restraint design must meet the requirements listed in Table 13.2-1 of ASCE 7. These requirements may be met by providing a project-specific design prepared by a registered design professional in the state where the project is being constructed, and a manufacturer's certification that the component is seismically qualified.
- C. On projects with Seismic Design Category C:
 - a. Pipe: Where pipe $I_p > 1.0$, brace all pipe $> 2"$ diameter.

- b. Equipment: Where equipment $I_p > 1.0$, provide anchorage or restraint design for all floor, wall mounted or suspended equipment.
- D. On projects with Seismic Design Category D:
1. Seismic anchorage design is not required for floor mounted mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided, the components are mounted at 4 feet (1219 mm) or less above a floor level and they weigh 400 pounds (1780 N) or less.
- E. Seismic anchorage or bracing is not required for hanging, wall mounted, and flexibly supported mechanical, plumbing and electrical components that weigh 20 pounds (89 N) or less, where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections are provided between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit.
- F. Where equipment $I_p > 1.0$, provide anchorage or restraint design for all floor, wall mounted or suspended equipment.
- G. Duct:
1. Where duct $I_p > 1.0$, brace all duct > 5 lb/lf
- H. Pipe:
1. Where pipe $I_p > 1.0$, brace all pipe > 1 " diameter.
- I. Regardless of Seismic Design Category:
1. Seismic restraints are not required on piping supported by individual clevis hangers where the distance, as measured from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, is less than 12 inches (305mm) for the entire pipe run and the pipe can accommodate the expected deflections. Trapeze or double rod hangers, where the distance from the top of the trapeze or support to the structure is less than 12 inches for the entire run. HVAC ducts suspended from hangers that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure and the hangers are detailed to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections. Duct must be positively attached to hanger with minimum #10 screws within 2" from the top of the duct. Hanger rods shall not be constructed in a manner that would subject the rod to bending moments (swivel, eye bolt, or vibration isolation hanger connection to structure are required to prevent bending moments when utilizing this exclusion). Displacement of the component shall not cause damaging impact with other utilities or the structure. Flexible connections are required between unbraced systems and equipment to accommodate differential displacements. Where HVAC systems $I_p > 1.0$, this exclusion shall not apply (per ASCE 7, 13.6.7).
- J. Brace spacing for low deformability piping and duct (e.g., cast iron, PVC, fiberglass, glass, etc.) shall not exceed one half of the brace spacing of high deformability piping or duct.
- K. Wherever systems or components are vibration isolated, seismic restraints must be designed to prevent short circuiting of the isolation systems.

L. ANCHORAGE REQUIREMENTS:

1. All post installed anchors utilized in the seismic design must be qualified for use in cracked concrete and approved for use with seismic loads.
2. Expansion anchors shall not be used for anchorage of equipment with motors rated over 10hp with the exception of undercut expansion anchors. Spring or internally isolated equipment are exempt from this requirement.
3. All beam clamps utilized for vertical support must also incorporate retention straps.
4. All seismic brace arm anchorages to include concrete anchors, beam clamps, truss connections, etc., must be approved for use with seismic loads.
5. Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.
6. Gravity supports must be designed by a licensed engineer in the project state for systems subject to seismic requirements as listed above. Gravity supports include primary support and anchorage of all distributed systems, riser supports, and supports for floor mounted utilities. Design is to include seismic loads in conjunction with dead loads as required by the IBC/ASCE 7.

M. See Part 2 for additional seismic restraint requirements associated with vibration isolated systems and components.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The following seismic restraint manufacturers are accepted: International Seismic Application Technology (ISAT), Amber / Booth, Mason Industries Inc. (M.I.), Kinetics Noise Control Inc. (K.N.C.), Vibration Mounting & Controls, Inc. (V.M.C.) and Vibro Acoustics.
- B. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
- C. Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.
- D. Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces presented in local building code or IBC, Chapter 16 latest edition. Seismic calculations shall be certified by the manufacturers engineer licensed in the state of Utah.
- E. Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer. Copies of testing and calculations must be submitted as part of submittal documents. OSHPD pre-approved restraint systems are exempt from this requirement if their pre-approval is current and based upon the IBC 2012 (i.e. OPA-07 pre-approval numbers).

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All seismic restraint components exposed to the weather shall be zinc or cadmium-plated, epoxy coat or PVC coated, and/or galvanized steel. Nuts, bolts and washers

may be zinc-electroplated. Restraints for outdoor mounted components shall provide adequate restraint for the greater of either wind or seismic loads required by local codes or withstand a minimum of 30 lb. / sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the equipment.

- B. Seismic restraint designer must provide, in writing, the special inspection requirements for all Designated Seismic Systems as indicated in Chapter 17 of the IBC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Each contractor responsible for the installation of Designated Seismic Systems (systems with component $I_p > 1.0$) must submit a "Statement of Responsibility" as required by Section 1706.1 of the IBC 2012, prior to beginning work on the system or component.
- B. Submittal documents must include a "Basis for Design" or "Design Criteria" which includes a statement from the registered design professional that the design complies with the requirements of the ASCE 7, Chapter 13 and IBC 2012 chapter 1909/ACI 318 (concrete anchors).
- C. Submittals must include seismic bracing layout drawings indicating the location of all seismic restraints. The submittal package must include seismic restraint details providing specific information relating to the materials, type, size, and locations of anchorages; materials used for bracing; attachment requirements of bracing to structure and component; and locations of transverse and longitudinal sway bracing and rod stiffeners.
- D. Catalog cut sheets and installation instructions shall be included for each type seismic restraint used on equipment or components being restrained.
- E. Submit special inspection requirements as required under 1.4 at time of seismic submittals.
- F. Submittal drawings and calculations must be stamped by a registered professional engineer in the State where the project is being constructed who is responsible for the seismic restraint design. All seismic restraint submittals not complying with this certification will be rejected.

1.6 SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. For equipment or components where $I_p = 1.0$.
- B. Submittal documents must include a "Basis for Design" or "Design Criteria" which includes a statement from the registered design professional that the design complies with the requirements of the ASCE 7, Chapter 13 and IBC 2012 chapter 1909/ACI 318 (concrete anchors). In addition, the basis for compliance must also be noted, as listed below:
 - 1. Project specific design documentation prepared and submitted by a registered design professional (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1)

2. Submittal of the manufacturer's certification that the equipment is seismically qualified by:
 - a. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
 - b. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
 - c. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
 3. The equipment and components listed below are considered rugged and shall not require Special Seismic Certification:
 - a. Valves (not in cast-iron housings, except for ductile cast iron).
 - b. Pneumatic operators.
 - c. Hydraulic operators.
 - d. Motors and motor operators.
 - e. Horizontal and vertical pumps (including vacuum pumps).
 - f. Air compressors
 - g. Refrigerators and freezers.
 - h. Elevator cabs.
 - i. Underground tanks.
 - j. Equipment and components weighing not more than 20 lbs. supported directly on structures (and not mounted on other equipment or components) with supports and attachments in accordance with Chapter 13, ASCE 7.
 4. Exemptions in this section are for factory assembled discrete equipment and components only and do not apply to site assembled or field assembled equipment or equipment anchorage. The list is based in part on OSHPD Code Application Notice 2-1708A.5.
- C. Special Certification requirements for Designated Seismic Systems (i.e. $I_p > 1.0$):
Seismic Certificates of Compliance supplied by manufacturers shall be submitted for all components that are part of Designated Seismic Systems. In accordance with the ASCE 7, certification shall be via one of the following methods:
1. For active mechanical and electrical equipment that must remain operable following the design earthquake:
 - a. Testing as detailed by part c above.
 - b. Experience data as detailed by part c above.
 - c. Equipment that is considered "rugged" per part c above.
 2. Components with hazardous contents shall be certified by the manufacturer as maintaining containment following the design earthquake by:
 - a. Testing as detailed by part c above.
 - b. Experience data as detailed by part c above.
 - c. Engineering analysis utilizing dynamic characteristics and forces. Tanks (without vibration isolators) designed by a registered design professional in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2007 (BPVC 2007),

and satisfying the force and displacement requirements of Sections 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 of ASCE 7 having an importance factor, $I = 1.5$ and reviewed by DFCM shall be considered to satisfy the Special Seismic Certification requirements on the basis of ASCE 7 Section 13.6.9.

1.7 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer/engineer's instructions for the installation of seismic restraint materials and products.

PART 2 - VIBRATION ISOLATION

See Part 1 for seismic design requirements. Additional seismic design requirements are outlined below where they pertain specifically to vibration isolated components or systems.

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work in this section consists of furnishing engineering and materials necessary for vibration isolation for systems and equipment contained herein for the project.
- B. Other sections of DIVISION 21, 22 & 23 form a part of this section. Refer to all sections for a complete description of the work.
- C. All mechanical equipment .75 HP and over listed in the equipment schedule shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of objectionable vibration and vibration induced sound to the building structure.
- D. All isolation materials, flexible connectors and seismic restraints shall be of the same vendor and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.
- E. The contractor and vendor of the isolation and seismic restraints for floor mounted equipment shall refer to the isolator and seismic restraint schedule which lists isolator types, isolator deflections and seismic restraint type. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.
- F. Install full line size flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet of each pump, cooling tower, condenser, chiller, coiling connections and where shown on the drawings. All connectors shall be suitable for use at the temperature, pressure, and service encountered at the point of installation and operation. End fitting connectors shall conform to the pipefitting schedule. Control rods or protective braid must be used to limit elongation to 3/8". Flexible connectors shall not be required for suspended in-line pumps.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Manufacturer of vibration and seismic restraint products shall have the following responsibilities:
 - 1. Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.
 - 2. Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.
 - 3. Provide calculations to determine equipment restraint loads resulting from seismic forces presented in local building code or IBC, Chapter 16 latest edition. Seismic calculations shall be certified by the manufacturers engineer licensed in the state of Utah.
- B. Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer.
- C. Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall meet the requirements of Part 1, Seismic Design.

2.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The isolators and seismic restraint systems listed herein are as manufactured by International Seismic Application Technology (ISAT), Amber / Booth, Mason Industries Inc. (M.I.), Kinetics Noise Control Inc. (K.N.C.), California Dynamics (CalDyn), Vibration Mounting & Controls, Inc. (V.M.C.) and Vibro Acoustics.
- B. Steel components shall be cleaned and painted with industrial enamel. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.
- C. All isolators, bases and seismic restraints exposed to the weather shall utilize weather resistant plating, epoxy coat or PVC coated springs and galvanized steel components. Nuts, bolts and washers may be zinc-electroplated. Isolators for outdoor mounted equipment shall provide adequate restraint for the greater of either wind loads required by local codes or withstand a minimum of 30 lb. / sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the equipment.
- D. Vibration isolation designer must provide a written special inspection plan as indicated in Chapter 17 of the IBC.

2.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of all isolators, seismic restraints and calculations provided.
- B. The manufacturer of vibration isolation products shall submit the following data for each piece of isolated equipment: clearly identified equipment tag, quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints for each piece of rotating isolated equipment. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated deflections, and solid load. Submittals for bases shall clearly identify locations for all mountings as well as all locations for attachment points of the equipment to the mounting base. Submittals shall include

- seismic calculations signed and checked by a qualified licensed engineer in the state where the project is being constructed. Catalog cut sheets and installation instructions shall be included for each type of isolation mounting or seismic restraint used on equipment being isolated.
- C. Submit special inspection requirements as required under 2.4 at time of isolator/seismic submittals. Submittal must be stamped by a registered Utah professional engineer who is responsible for the vibration isolation and seismic restraint design. All vibration isolation not complying with this certification will be rejected.
- D. Submittal documents must include a "Basis for Design" or "Design Criteria" which includes a statement from the registered design professional that the design complies with the requirements of the ASCE 7, Chapter 13 and IBC 2012 chapter 1909/ACI 318 (concrete anchors). In addition, the basis for compliance must also be noted, as listed below:
1. Project specific design documentation prepared and submitted by a registered design professional (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1)
 2. Submittal of the manufacturer's certification that the isolation equipment is seismically qualified by:
 - a. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
 - b. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
 - c. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.

2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION PRODUCTS

A. ISOLATORS

1. Specification W: a pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a 1/2" poro-elastic vibration absorptive material bonded between them. Pads shall be sized for approximate deflection of 0.10" to 0.18". Pads shall be Amber / Booth Type NRC or equal.

B. ROOFTOP UNIT CURBS AND ISOLATION SYSTEMS

1. Specification W: Non-isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchor to concrete deck, or bolt or weld directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be

certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Seismic curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTC or equal.

C. FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS

1. Specification K: Water Service: For flanged connection – a double sphere arch rubber expansion joint constructed of molded reinforced neoprene with integral steel floating flanges, and designed to be suitable for pressures up to 225 PSI (4 to 1 safety factor) and temperatures up to 225 °F. Connectors shall have minimum movement capabilities of 1.77" compression, 1.18" lateral and 1.18" extension. Connectors shall provide a minimum 35° angular movement up to 6", minimum 30° up to 12" and minimum 20° up to 24". Spring-loaded control units shall be furnished to limit movement to within allowables. Amber/Booth Type 2600 or equal.
2. Water Service: For threaded type – A double spherical rubber hose connector, minimum 8" long, constructed of molded neoprene, nylon cord reinforced, with female pipe unions each end. Connectors shall have a minimum movement capability of 7/8" compression, 7/8" lateral, 1/4" extension and 20° angular through 1-1/4", 13° through 2", and 9° through 3". Connectors shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure (4 to 1 safety factor) of 150 psi and 225 degree F. Connectors shall have cable control units to limit extension to 1/4". Amber/Booth Type 2655 or equal.
3. Specification L: Steam and Condensate Service:
 - a. For flanged connection – a metal hose connector constructed of stainless steel hose and braid with carbon steel plate flanges. Live lengths shall conform to hose minimum length to absorb thermal and dynamic movement. Hose axis must be perpendicular to pipe movement. Amber/Booth Type SS-FP or SS-FW or equal.
 - b. For threaded connections - a metal hose connector constructed of stainless steel hose and braid with carbon steel NPT threaded end fittings. Minimum lengths shall conform to the following table:

1-1/2" dia. (and smaller) x 10" long
2" x 12"
2-1/2" x 13"
3" x 14"
3-1/2" x 16"
4" x 16"

- c. Amber/Booth Type SS-PM or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Isolator and seismic restraints shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolation schedule and these specifications.

3.1 PIPING ISOLATION

- A. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: all HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first 3 support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification E hangers or specification SB or SX floor mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification E or SB (SX) isolators with the same deflection as the equipment but a minimum of 3/4"
- B. All plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping (para. 3.2.1). Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule (para. 3.5.5.)

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the installation and load application of vibration isolation materials and products. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary support during installation or shipping.
- B. Locate isolation hangers as near the overhead support structure as possible.
- C. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.
- D. Install isolated inertia base frames and steel bases on isolator units as indicated so that a minimum of 2 inch clearance below base will result when supported equipment has been installed and loaded for operation.
- E. Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck. Installation on top of steel deck or roofing material is not acceptable.

3.3 APPLICATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with type SB or type C unitized isolator and restraint or with separate type SL restraints (minimum of 4) in conjunction with type B isolators. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
- B. Floor mounted which are exempt (section 2.2.) shall be protected by properly sized anchor bolts with elastomeric grommets provided by the isolation manufacturer

- C. Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters to be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. Restrained isolators type C or SB shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints.

3.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Representative of vibration isolation system manufacturer to walk the project and provide documentation indicating conformance to vibration isolation design intent (see example below)

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE (1)(4)									
EQUIPMENT	LOCATION								
	A' CRITICAL (35'-50' SPAN)			B' UPPER STORY (20'-35' SPAN)			C' GRADE		
	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE
AIR HANDLING UNITS FLOOR MOUNTED									
UP TO 15 HP	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75		SWSR	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	SWSR	2.5	WSB	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
SUSPENDED (4)									
UP TO 15 HP	PBSRA	1.75		BSRA	1		BSRA	1	
20 HP & OVER	PBSRA	2.5	WSB	PBSRA	1.75		PBSRA	1	
HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS (2)									
UP TO 30 HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWISW SR	0.75	CPF
40 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SWISW SR	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF
CENTRIFUGAL FANS									
CL. I & II UP TO 54-112" W.D.									
UPT015HP	SWISW SR	1.5	SFB	SWISW SR	0.75	SFB	SWISW SR	0.75	SFB
20-50 HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWISW SR	0.75	SFB
60 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	SFB
CL. I & II 60" W.D. & OVER CL. III FANS									
UPT015HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWISW SR	0.75	CPF

20-50 H P	SW	2.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF
60 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF
AXIAL FLOWFANS (2) FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	SWISW SR	1.5	WSB	SWSR	0.75		SWSR	0.75	
20 HP & OVER SUSPENDED (4)	SW	3.5	CPF	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
UP TO 15 HP	PBSRA	1.75	WSB	BSRA PBSR A	1		BSRA PBSR A	1	
20 HP & OVER	PBSRA	2.5	WSB		1.75	WSB		1.5	
VENT (UTILITY SETS) FLOOR MTD	SWISW SR	1.5	WSB	SWSR	0.75		SWSR	0.75	
SUSPENDED (4)	BSRA	1.75	WSB	BSRA	1		BSRA	0.75	
CABINET FANS, FANS SECTIONS (2) FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75		SWSR	0.75	
20 HP & OVER SUSPENDED (4)	SW	2.5	CPF	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
UP TO 15 HP	PBSRA	1.75		BSRA PBSR A	1		BSRA	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	PBSRA	2.5	WSB		1.75		BSRA	1.75	
PUMPS FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	SWISW SR	0.75	CPF	SWISW SR	0.75	CPF	SRVD	0.4	CPF
7-112 HP & OVER SUSPENDED INLINE	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWISW SR	0.75	CPF
	PBSRA	1.75		PBSRA	1.75		PBSRA	1	
REFRIGERATION UNITS RECIPROCATING COMPRESSORS	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWISW SR	0.75	CPF
RECIPROCATING CONDO UNITS & CHILLERS	SW	2.5	CPF	CTER	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
HERMETIC CENTRIFUGALS	CTER	2.5		CTER	1.5		NRC	0.15	
OPEN CENTRIFUGALS	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	NRC	0.15	
ABSORPTION MACHINES	CTER	1.5		CTER	0.75		NRC	0.15	
AIR COMPRESSORS TANK TYPE (HORIZONTAL TANK)	SW	2.5	CPF	SWSR	1.5		SWSR	0.75	
TANK TYPE (VERTICAL TANK)	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISW SR	1.5	CPF	SWSR	0.75	
COOLING TOWERS & CLOSED CIRCUIT COOLERS									
UP TO 500 TONS	CTER	2.5	(3)	CTER	0.75	(3)	NRC	0.15	
OVER 500 TONS	CTER	4.5	(3)	CTER	2.5	(3)	NRC	0.15	
AIR COOLED CONDENSERS									

UP TO 50 TONS	CTER	1.5	(3)	CTER	0.75	(3)	NRC	0.15	
OVER 50 TONS	CTER	2.5	(3)	CTER	1.5	(3)	NRC	0.15	
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS									
REQUIRING WEATHER SEAL									
UP TO 5000 CFM (12 TON)	SW	1.5	RTIR	SW	0.75	RTIR			
OVER 5000 CFM (12 TON)	CTER	2.5	RTIC	CTER	1.5	RTIC			
OTHER TYPES									
UP TO 25 TONS	CTER	1.5	(3)	CTER	1.5	(3)			
OVER 25 TONS	CTER	2.5	(3)	CTER	1.5	(3)			
BOILER (PACKAGE TYPE)									
ALL SIZES	CTER	1.5		CTER	0.75		NRC	0.15	
ENGINE DRIVEN GENERATORS									
UP TO 60 HP	SW	2.5	CPF	CTER	1.5	CPF	CTER	0.75	
75 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	CTER	2.5	CPF	CTER	0.75	

NOTES:

- 1) WITH TYPE ER SEISMIC SNUBBERS IF SW ISOLATORS ARE USED. NO ADDITIONAL SNUBBER IS REQUIRED FOR SWSR ISOLATORS.
- 2) TYPE TRK THRUST RESISTORS REQUIRED ON ALL HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS, SUSPENDED AXIAL FLOW FANS AND ON FLOOR MOUNTED AXIAL FANS OPERATING AT 3" S.P. OR GREATER.
- 3) WITH STEEL BASE TYPE WSB IF REQUIRED FOR SUPPORT.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 05 50 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All pertinent sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.
 - 1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 230594.
 - 2. Training and Instructions to Owner's Representative is specified in section 230100.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).
- B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.
- C. Provide a hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:
 - 1. Sample of O and M manual outline.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

- A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:
 - 1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with Division 01)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

(INSERT PROJECT COMPLETION YEAR)

VOLUME No. ()

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.
- B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.
- C. The manuals shall include air and water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.

An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Danger, Warning and Caution signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Danger tags.
8. Warning tags.
9. Caution tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Minimum Thickness, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware:
 - a. Brass, 0.032-inch .
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware, 1/16 inch thick.
2. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
3. Background Color:
 - a. White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; 1/16 inch thick.
- B. Danger signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. White.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Red.
- C. Warning signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Orange.
- D. Caution signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - 1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

- 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
- 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; 1/16 inch thick.
- B. Letter Color:
 - 1. White.
- C. Background Color:
 - 1. Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - 1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material:
 - a. Aluminum.

2. Stencil Paint:
 - a. Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint:
 - a. Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware, minimum thickness:
 - a. Brass, 0.032-inch
 2. Fasteners: Brass;
 - a. Wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook
 3. For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper, tabulate:
 - a. Valve number.
 - b. Piping system.
 - c. System abbreviation (as shown on valve tag).
 - d. Location of valve (room or space).
 - e. Normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating).
 - f. Variations for identification.
 - g. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 4. Valve-tag schedule:
 - a. Shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 DANGER TAGS

- A. Danger Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

2.8 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size:

- a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "WARNING" and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.9 CAUTION TAGS

- A. Caution Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "CAUTION," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Orange background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- C. Where equipment is located above a ceiling, the equipment type and number shall be placed on the t-bar grid under the equipment location, or at the corner of an access door that has been provided for valve access above hard lid ceilings.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option:
 1. Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option.

2. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - a. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - b. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule: (See Drawing Schedules)

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION (See Drawing Schedules.)

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
 - 3. Various HVAC Equipment.
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Heat Transfer Coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within the following number of days of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article;
 - 1. 30 days.

- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by:
 - 1. Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on the following distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed:
 - 1. Air and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. BTC Service.
2. Certified Test & Balance.
3. Diamond Test & Balance.
4. RS Analysis.
5. Test & Balance Inc.
6. Payson Sheetmetal.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine:
1. Ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in:
 - a. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts"
 2. Verify ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return or relief air are properly separated from adjacent areas.
 3. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in this section and:
 - 1. AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP).

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from one of the following entities for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance:
 - a. Architect.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record final fan-performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
 6. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from the following entity and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps."
 - 1) Architect.
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
 - E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
 - F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
 - G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
 - H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
 - I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
 - J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
- 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.
- 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Air pressure drop.
 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.15 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports on the following interval to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors;
 1. Weekly.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.

- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.

- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.

- b. Location.
- c. Service.
- d. Make and size.
- e. Model number and serial number.
- f. Water flow rate in gpm.
- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches.
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.

- c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by:
 - a. Architect.
 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of:
 - a. Architect.
 3. The following entity shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day:
 - a. Architect.
 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS
- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
 - B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.

- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a:
- a. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :
- a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a:
- a. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
- a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - D. FSK Jacket Adhesive, and ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 2.4 MASTICS
- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft.

2.9 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:
 - a. 2 inches o.c.
 - b. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
 - a. 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 - 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
 - a. 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency:
 - a. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location (s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 Insulation shall have an R value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- J. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- N. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- O. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- P. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Q. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 30 01 - COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by smoke test, at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Soundproofing procedures for duct penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07: Quality of Acoustic Sealant.
2. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC
3. Section 23 0593: Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

B. Quality Assurance / Control:

1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Finishes, Where Applicable: Colors as selected by Architect.
- 2.2 Duct Hangers:
- A. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches apart. Do not use wire hangers.
 - 1. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.
 - 2. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Grinnell Steel washer plate Fig. 60 - ph-1. Double nut connection.
- 2.3 Penetration Soundproofing Materials:
- A. Insulation for Packing: Fiberglass.
 - B. Calking: Polysulphide.
 - C. Escutcheon Frame: 22 ga galvanized iron 2 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.
 - B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.
 - C. Hangers And Supports:
 - 1. Install pair of hangers close to each transverse joint and elsewhere as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
 - 2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
 - 4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
 - 5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

D. Penetration Soundproofing

1. Pack space between ducts and structure full of fiberglass insulation of sufficient thickness to be wedged tight, allowing space for application of caulking.
2. Provide caulking at least 2 inches thick between duct and structure on both ends of opening through structure.
3. Provide metal escutcheon on Equipment Room side. Secure escutcheon to wall.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
3. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation and fire wrap.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Seismic Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 1. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

- C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
 - 13. Duct fabrication shall not begin until shop drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the mechanical engineer.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.

2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - b. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. 0.135-inch-diameter shank.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: With beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build-outs (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" .

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with the requirements specified in Section 23 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Any liner showing evidence that it has wet at any time shall be removed and replaced with new liner.
 - a. Disinfect affected sheet metal, and pins.
 - b. Install new liner per specifications
 - c. Seal friable edges and seams of repaired liner.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Ductwork running in areas where there are no ceilings or when noted on the drawings shall be doubled wall duct and shall meet the requirements indicated below.
- C. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 8.
 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.
 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

D. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 8.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 8
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.

E. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.
 - 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4 .
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2 .
- F. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16 .
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.
- G. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- H. Duct Liner Restrictions:
 - 1. Duct liner exposed to air movement shall not be used in supply air ducts serving the following rooms: Operating rooms, trauma rooms, LDR rooms, NICU nurseries, ICU nurseries, positive pressure isolation rooms, cath labs, bone marrow, triage rooms, angiogram rooms, fluoroscopy rooms, linear accelerators,

decontamination areas and any invasive procedure rooms where the duct insulation could be a source of contamination.

2. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on medium pressure ductwork (2000 to 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation requirements.
 3. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on high pressure ductwork (Greater than 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation requirements.
 4. All duct liner shall meet all of the requirements found in 2012 IECC
- I. Liner: (Ductwork located in Unconditioned space)
1. Low Pressure Supply Air Ducts (Less than 2000 FPM velocity): Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.
 2. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I [or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber], 1 inch thick for ducts in conditioned spaces.
 3. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.
 4. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I [or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber], 1 inch thick for ducts in conditioned spaces.
 5. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I [or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber], 1 inch thick.
 6. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
 7. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
 8. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I thick.
- J. Liner: (Ductwork located Interior to building Insulated Envelope)
1. Low Pressure Supply Air Ducts (Less than 2000 FPM velocity): Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.
 2. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I , 1 inch thick for ducts in conditioned spaces.
 3. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.
 4. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I , 1 inch thick for ducts in conditioned spaces.

5. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
6. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0.
7. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0.
8. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

K. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

L. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.
2. Round and Flat Oval:

- a. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 45-degree entry high efficiency tap.
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft dampers
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Remote damper operators.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Flexible ducts.
12. Duct accessory hardware.
13. High efficiency take-offs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 23 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 23 "Diffusers, Registers and Grilles".
3. Division 28 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
4. Division 28 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and

method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

- a. Special fittings.
- b. Manual volume damper installations.
- c. Control-damper installations.
- d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, pressure relief-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
- e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Pottorff.
 5. Ruskin Company.
 6. United Enertech
- B. Function:
1. Designed to allow airflow in one direction and prevent reverse airflow.
 2. Keeps outside air out of the space by sensing and closing against mass flow.
- C. Description:
1. Gravity balanced.
- D. Maximum Air Velocity:
1. 1000 fpm
- E. Maximum System Pressure:
1. 3-inch wg.
- F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange:
1. 16GA 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
- G. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges:
1. Center pivoted: 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- H. Blade Action: Parallel.
- I. Blade Seals: Mechanically locked.
1. Neoprene.

- J. Blade Axles: 0.20 inch diameter:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
- K. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Aluminum.
- L. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- M. Bearings:
 - 1. Synthetic pivot bushings.
- N. Accessories.
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 4. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 5. Screen Material:
 - a. Aluminum.
 - 6. Screen Type:
 - a. Bird
 - 7. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - 2. Standard leakage rating , with linkage outside airstream .
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, Mitered and welded corners. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - a. 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade. Parallel- or opposed-blade design. Stiffened damper blades for stability.
 - b. Material:

- 1) Galvanized -steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles:
 - a. Nonferrous metal
 - b. Shall extend full length of damper blades in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Molded synthetic.
 - b. Bearings at both ends of damper operating shafts in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating ,with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped,
 - 1) 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Material:
 - 1) Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.
 7. Blade Axles:
 - a. Nonferrous metal.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.

- b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
9. Blade Seals:
 - a. Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered Stainless steel or aluminum.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size:
 - a. 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Young Regulator Company.
5. United Enertech

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Section:
 - a. Hat shaped.
2. Material:
 - a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel.
3. Corners:
 - a. Mitered-and-welded.

D. Blades: Multiple.

1. Maximum blade width:
 - a. 6 inches.
2. Opposed -blade design.
3. Material:
 - a. Galvanized-steel.
4. Thickness:
 - a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel
5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
 - a. Closed-cell neoprene

E. Blade Axles:

1. Section:
 - a. 3/8-inch-square
2. Material:
 - a. Galvanized steel.
3. Blade-linkage hardware:
 - a. Zinc-plated steel and brass.
 - b. Ends sealed against blade bearings:
4. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Type:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
2. Axles: Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades.
3. Bearings: Thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Bearings at both ends of each operating shaft.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. United Enertech

B. Type:

1. Dynamic.

C. Standard: Rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

D. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

E. Fire Rating:

1. 1-1/2 hours.

- F. Frame:
 - 1. Curtain type with blades outside airstream.
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - b. Thickness:
 - 1) 20GA-0.040-inch-.
- G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel. Length to suit application.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness:
 - a. 18GA-0.05 inch, as indicated.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- I. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Thickness:
 - a. 24GA-0.024-inch-
 - 2. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- J. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and Type 301 constant force stainless-steel closure spring.
- K. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.7 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Pottorff.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. United Enertech
- B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
 - 1. Type: Photoelectric.
- D. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. With or without mounting flange as required.
 - 1. Thickness:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 16GA-0.064-inch.
 - 2. Corners:
 - a. Welded.

- E. Blades: Horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Section;
 - a. Roll-formed.
 - 2. Fit:
 - a. Interlocking.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. 14GA-0.079-inch.
- F. Leakage:
 - 1. Class II.
- G. Seals:
 - 1. Blade: Inflatable silicone fiberglass material to maintain smoke leakage rating to a minimum of 450 deg F.
- H. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
 - 1. Minimum 17-inches long.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. 0.05-inch-.
- J. Damper Motors:
 - 1. Action:
 - a. Two-position
 - 2. Mode: Fail close.
 - 3. Mounting: External.
- K. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz .
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling:
 - a. Position indication.
 - 2. Test Switch type:
 - a. Momentary test switch.
 - 3. Test Switch Mounting:
 - a. Damper.

2.8 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Pottorff.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.

5. United Enertech
 - B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
 - C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum velocity of:
 1. 4000-fpm
 - D. Fire Rating:
 1. 1-1/2 hours.
 - E. Frame: Hat shaped, galvanized sheet steel. With or without mounting flange as required.
 1. Thickness:
 - a. 16GA-0.064-inch
 2. Corners:
 - a. Welded.
 - F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated, fusible links.
 - G. Blades: Horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Type:
 - a. Air-foil.
 2. Fit:
 - a. Interlocking.
 3. Thickness:
 - a. 0.063-inch-.
 - H. Leakage:
 1. Class I.
 - I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
 - J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.
 1. Thickness:
 - a. 18GA 0.05-inch-.
 - K. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
 - L. Damper Motors:
 1. Locate outside air stream unless otherwise indicated,
 2. Action:
 - a. Two-position.
 3. Voltage: to match fire alarm system (coordinate).
 4. Listed: UL, as part of damper assembly.
 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes:
 - a. Gaskets: O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof.
 - b. Internal heaters: Equip to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F .
 - M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

- N. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches:
 - a. Signaling.
 - b. Position indication.
 - 2. Test Switch type:
 - a. Momentary test switch.
 - 3. Test Switch Mounting:
 - a. Damper.

2.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 2. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction:
 - 1. Single wall
- F. Vane Spacing:
 - 1. 1-1/2" spacing between turning vanes
 - 2. 3-1/4" spacing not allowed.
- G. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and additional bracing for larger dimensions.

2.10 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Cable Type:

1. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
2. Tubing/Sheathing: Galvanized, Brass, Copper or Aluminum.
3. Cable: Stainless steel or Steel.
4. Wall-Box Mounting: Coordinate with Architect.
5. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Coordinate with Architect.

C. Activated Electric Type:

1. Description: Electrically activated zone control damper for remote adjustment. When an adjustment is needed the system is powered up.
2. Means: Factory mounted actuator factory wired to damper.
3. Portable 9 volt system. No field power requirement.
4. Mounting: Recessed Wall Box or Diffuser or Hand Held.
5. Wall-Box Cover Finish: Coordinate with Architect.
6. Wall-Box Porting: 1 to 6 ports or more.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
5. Ruskin Company

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Two hinges and two sash locks.

- c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Three hinges and two compression latches.
- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a wide fabric strip attached to two narrower metal strips. Provide strips of metal compatible with connected ducts.
 - 1. Wide Strip:
 - a. 3-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Narrow Strips:
 - a. 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Themaflex
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181).
- C. Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: Two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- E. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 - a. Material: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.

2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.
- C. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.22 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS

A.Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

- 1. Air-Rite
 - 2. Hercules Industries
 - 3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - 5. Ferguson
- B. Materials:
- 1. 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal meeting ASTM A653 and A924

- C. Take-off shall meet SMACNA third edition Section 4.8 figure 4.6 - 45 degree entry.
- D. Rectangular opening with flanged sides on all sides. Complete with closed cell neoprene gasket to provide a tight seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

General

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Use the Remote Damper Operator when they are called out on the drawings or when the damper cannot be easily accessed.
- D. Install high efficiency take-off on all branch duct take-offs. Provide take-off with balancing damper as shown on drawings. Spin-in fittings are not allowed.

Flexible Ducts / Flexible Duct Connectors

- E. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- F. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ductwork shall only be used as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air.
- H. Flexible ductwork shall be run in straight lengths.
- I. Provide support in flexible duct every three feet.
- J. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends.
- K. Flexible ductwork is not allowed to bend 90 degrees. If a bend is needed use sheet-metal hard elbows. Hard turns, offsets, or kinks will not be allowed.
- L. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs.
- M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

- N. Connect ducts to duct silencers:
 - 1. With flexible duct connectors.
- O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts:
 - 1. With maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct.
- P. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts:
 - 1. With maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Backdraft/Control/Pressure Relief Dampers

- R. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- S. Install pressure relief damper immediately upstream of main fire damper.

Volume Damper

- T. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- U. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing. Exception: Pressure relief damper.
- V. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

Fans And Test Holes

- W. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- X. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- Y. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- Z. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

FIRE, SMOKE AND FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

- AA. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
 - 1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

- BB. For round ductwork 24-inch and smaller a true round fire damper with the same rating may be used.

Access Doors

- CC. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On upstream side of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be standard access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

- DD. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

- EE. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

- FF. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233714 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - 3. Section 230594 "General Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Factors
 - 2. Carnes.
 - 3. Kruegar.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. Price Industries.
 - 7. Titus.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey.

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

- A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. See drawings AND schedules for additional information.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, coordination drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

Division	Section Title	Pages
----------	---------------	-------

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	8
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	10
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	8
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	9
262726	WIRING DEVICES	10
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	11

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270000	COMMON GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	11
270100	OPERATION & MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS	3
270113	WARRANTY PRODUCT AND SYTEM	2
270119	FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING	6
270133	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA SAMPLES, DESIGN RECORDS AND EXISTING DRAWINGS	4
270143	QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLER	2
270171	RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR	2
270186	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS & APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED	1
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	2
270526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	3
270528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	5
270529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	2
270533	CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS	2
270553	IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING	3
271119	TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS	2
271500	HORIZONTAL CABLING	5
271513	COPPER CABLE	2
271543	FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS	3
271619	PATCH CABLES	2
276001	APPENDIX 01 – DEVIATION REQUEST PROCESS	3
276002	APPENDIX 02 DOCUMENT REFRESH PROCESS	1
276003	APPENDIX 03 DEVICE DENSITY REFERENCE STANDARD	1
276004	APPENDIX 04 REFERENCE STANDARDS	2
276005	APPENDIX 05 – DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS	2
276006	APPENDIX 06 – MATERIAL SUPPLIERS	2
276007	APPENDIX 07 CERTIFIED INSTALLATION FIRMS	1

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 2. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices"
 - 3. Section 26 09 36 "Standalone Modular Preset Dimming Controls"
 - 4. Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls"
 - 5. Section 27 41 33 "Master Antenna Television System"
 - 6. Section 27 51 17 "Networked Public Address and Paging System"
 - 7. Section 27 51 19 "Sound Masking Systems"
 - 8. Section 28 13 00 "Access Control"
 - 9. Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System"
 - 10. Section 27 00 00 "Intermountain Healthcare Networked Structured Cable & Standards" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outlet Box: Electrical box used to support utilization equipment such as a receptacle or light fixture.
- B. Pull Box: Electrical box through which branch circuit or feeder conductors are run but are not spliced.
- C. Junction Box: Electrical box used for splicing branch circuit or feeder conductors.
- D. Multiwire Branch Circuit: A branch circuit as defined by the National Electrical Code that shares a grounded conductor between two or more phase conductors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 5. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 6. Southwire Company.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

2.2 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Southwire Company.
 2. AFC Cable Systems.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable, Type AC-HCF:
1. Armor: Galvanized Interlocking Steel Strip (green striped or solid green).
 2. Conductors: Solid Copper
 3. Conductor Insulation: THHN-2 with individual moisture resistant, fire retardant paper wrap on each individual conductor.
 4. Grounding: 16 AWG integral bond wire and insulated green copper grounding conductor.
 5. Neutral(Grounded) Conductor: White for 120Y/208 volt systems and Grey 480Y/277 volt systems.
 6. Maximum Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
 7. References and Ratings:
 - a. UL 4, 83, 1479, 1581, 2556, File Reference E7330
 - b. NEC 250.118(8), 300.22(C), 392, 320, 517.13, 518, 645

- c. Federal Specification A-A-59544 (formerly J-C-30B)
 - d. UL Classified 1, 2, and 3-hour through (Fire) penetration product, R-14141
 - e. Environmental Air-Handling Space Installation per NEC 300.22(C)
- E. Other Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type SO with ground wire.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- 1. 3M.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. ILSCO.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 CORD REELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- 1. APC Group; Kitchen Leash
- B. Case (housing):
- 1. Dimensions: 9" x 12" x 3'
 - 2. Material: Molded Polypropylene 3.175 mm thickness
 - 3. 94v-2 flammability rating
- C. Power Cord
- 1. Conductors: 14/3 AWG copper type SJOW
 - 2. Length: 10 feet
 - 3. Rating: 200 degrees F
- D. Receptacle/Plug
- 1. Rated: 125vac/20 amp
 - 2. Receptacle: NEMA 5-15P
 - 3. Plug: Dual Duplex rated 20 amp
- E. Mounting Bracket: Designed for installation on the ceiling type where the cord reel will be installed.

2.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 14 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger provide copper feeders unless aluminum is specifically indicated on the one-line diagrams. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway types and applications.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- D. Feeders below Slabs-On-Grade, and Underground: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Multiwire Circuits: may not be used for branch circuit wiring. All 120 volt and 277 volt circuits shall be provided with a dedicated grounded conductor (neutral) for each phase conductor. Up to three of these circuits may be installed in a single conduit but not more than one conductor of each phase may be installed in a single conduit.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - 1. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed for normal and equipment system single branch circuits concealed in walls, and partitions in lengths between outlet boxes 30' or less and not as homeruns or wiring between pullboxes or junction boxes.
 - 2. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed between the first outlet box concealed in a wall or partition and a junction box above an accessible ceiling immediately above the location where the cable exits the wall or partition framing.
- G. Branch Circuits below Slabs-on-Grade and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Installation of raceways within any concrete slab or composite concrete and steel deck is prohibited. NEC 517.13 (A) requires that all branch circuits serving patient care areas are provided with an effective ground-fault current path by installation in a metal raceway system, or a cable having a metallic armor or sheath assembly that qualifies as an equipment grounding conductor. Metallic raceways are not a specified raceway for branch circuits installed below slabs-on-grade. To assure compliance with the NEC requirement, both initially and when remodels occur in the future, the installation of branch circuit wiring under slabs-on-grade is limited to circuits supplying only the following rooms and area types without extension beyond the room or area to a room or area not listed here:
 - 1. Mechanical Spaces.
 - 2. Electrical Rooms.
 - 3. Food Service.
- H. Branch circuit wiring may also be installed under slabs-on-grade to supply power for the following:
 - 1. Systems Furniture.
 - 2. Floor Boxes.
 - 3. Direct wired equipment that is not located against a wall.
- I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain-relief device at terminations to suit application.
- J. Isolated Power System Conductors: #10 AWG, Type XHHW-2 stranded with cross-linked PE insulation and a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less, installed in EMT conduit. To limit leakage-current the branch circuit conductors must be reduced to the shortest overall length possible. Install conduits for Isolated Power System branch circuits in the most direct path between the panel and the outlet box, which is not necessarily parallel and perpendicular to the structure and framing, to reduce conductor length. Install only one circuit in per conduit. Do not use pulling compounds when installing the branch circuit conductors of Isolated Power Systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Do not use pulling compounds or lubricant for installation of branch circuit conductors for Isolated Power Systems.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CORD REELS

- A. Coordinate location of cord reels to align with kitchen equipment supplied by the cord reel.
- B. Fasten brackets to structure using minimum 3/8" threaded rod and to rigidly support the cord reel. Minimum of 2 rods per bracket with addition if required to provide a rigid support.
- C. Adjust cord stopper as coordinated with owner.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with panel and circuit number and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Imaging Equipment
 - 2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Installation and Bonding of Grounding Electrodes including:
 - a. Metal Underground Water Pipe
 - b. Metal Frame of the Structure
 - c. Concrete-Encased Electrodes including UFER Grounds
 - d. Ground Ring
 - e. Rod Electrodes
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.
 - 4. Electrical Room Ground Bus.
- C. Installation and bonding of grounding electrodes including bonding of the metal frame of the structure, concrete-encased electrodes including UFER grounds, ground ring and rod electrodes is provided under previous bid package 3.01.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Grounding Electrodes
 - 3. Bonding Jumpers
 - 4. Electrical Room Grounding Bus.
 - 5. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NFPA 70B.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Electrical Room Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, **1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm)** in cross section, with **9/32-inch (7.14-mm)** holes spaced **1-1/8 inches (28 mm)** apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 20 inches.

- D. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 12 inches.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 18 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in Normal Power Electrical Room, Essential Power Electrical Room, TEC and all TDR. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 96 inches (2400 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install finned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG from equipment grounding terminals to ground ring. Bury ground ring not less 18 inches below finished grade.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Lighting circuits.
 3. Receptacle circuits.
 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor.

Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are **2 inches (50 mm)** below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are shall be at least **12 inches (300 mm)** deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install one test well at the ground rod location indicated on the drawings.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through concrete footings.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Use exothermic-welded connectors; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate interior and exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet (18 m)** apart.
 - 1.
- G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod.
 - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for bond to ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 - 2. Bury ground ring not less than **24 inches (600 mm)** from building's foundation.

- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations in mat footing and at four spread footing locations evenly distributed throughout building. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- J. Panelboard Bonding: To comply with NEC 517.14 panelboard bonding requirements install a minimum #10 AWG copper conductor between all branch-circuit panelboard grounding terminal buses in each electrical room. The conductor may be installed in ½" EMT conduit or may be exposed where securely fastened to the walls.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding conductor, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include

observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.
Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 3 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Nonmetallic support systems.
 - d. Trapeze hangers.
 - e. Clamps.
 - f. Turnbuckles.
 - g. Sockets.
 - h. Eye nuts.
 - i. Saddles.
 - j. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
 - 3.
 - 4. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
 - 6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures and lighting control.
 - b. Electrical power devices
 - c. Communications devices.
 - d. Air outlets and inlets.
 - e. Speakers.
 - f. Fire sprinklers.
 - g. Access panels.
 - h. Projectors.
 - i. Fire alarm system devices.
 - j. Nurse call system devices.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 2. Channel Width: Use 1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm) where possible and minimum 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) where necessary due to space restrictions.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for electrical conductors in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include and are limited to the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **3/8 inch (9 mm)** in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70. Only prefabricated openings in structure members may be used. Do not create openings in structure members unless directed to do so by the structural engineer of record.
- C. Cable Support Methods: Cables used for Circuits and Equipment Operating at Less Than 50 Volts and Class 1, 2 or 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits shall be installed in J-hooks. Where cables extend from J-hooks to equipment cables shall be supported from the structure by straps, hangers, cable ties or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to damage the cable. Do not fasten or secure cables to the raceways of the power system.

- D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils (0.05 mm)**.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting", Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Surface raceways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum Rigid Conduit.
- B. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. RTRC: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For color coded EMT conduit, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services'

"Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: For receptacle raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797. Factory applied color finish available in black, orange, green, purple, red, yellow, blue, and white. Refer to Specification

Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for color coding of raceways.

- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- D. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- E. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
- 2.4 RECEPTACLE RACEWAYS
- A. Listing and Labeling: Receptacle raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - B. Surface Metal Raceways: Aluminum with snap-on covers complying with UL. Clear anodized finish.
 1. Raceways for receptacles only: Wiremold AL3300 series.
 2. Raceways for applications where both receptacles and data devices are installed in the raceway and at all laboratory locations: Wiremold ALA4800 series two-channel and dual-cover. Satin anodized finish.
 3. Provide duplex receptacles at 12 inches on center in all receptacle raceways. Provide GFCI receptacles as noted on drawings.
- 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS
- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
 - B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
 - C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
 - D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
 - E. Floor Boxes and Poke-Through Devices: Refer to Specification Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for floor boxes and poke-through devices
 - F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
 - G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 - J. Device Box Dimensions:
 - 1. **Wiring Devices other than data or communications devices: Minimum 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep** with switch ring as required for the device configuration and wall or ceiling surface. Where light switches are indicated at a common location provide multi-gang boxes to accommodate the quantity and type of switches indicated. Where deeper boxes are required provide masonry type boxes which do not require a separate switch ring.
 - 2. Data and communications devices: Minimum 4-11/16 inches square by 3 inches deep with single-gang 5/8 inch deep (or deeper if wall or ceiling finish is deeper) ring.
 - K. Pull boxes behind monitors: Minimum 6 inches square by 3-1/2 inches deep with two-gang ring.
 - L. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
 - M. Partitions: Provide partitions to separate emergency system conductors from conductors or other systems, where voltage between adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts and where switches controlling Low Voltage Controllers for interface to Nurse Call systems are installed in common boxes with line voltage switches.
 - N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250.
 - 1. Indoor: Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Outdoor: Type 4X with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. 304 stainless steel with smooth brushed finish.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel. Provide interior panels when there are control devices or power blocks located inside the enclosure.
 - O. Handholes and Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring: Refer to Specification Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".
- 2.6 PUTTY PADS
- A. Moldable intumescent wall opening-protective pads designed for application to the back of electrical outlet boxes prior to installation of the wall finish to provide up to 2-hour fire barrier ratings and minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 52 when tested in an STC-53 rated wall assembly or 59 according to ASTM E90-97.
 - B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Company.
 - 2. Hilti

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit for branch circuits: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Underground Conduit for feeders: Refer to Specification Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".
 5. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms below 8 feet.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Feeder Raceways under Slabs: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC encased in not less than 2 inches of 3000 psi concrete. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
 6. Branch Circuit Raceways under Slabs: Refer to Specifications Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for allowable application of under slab raceways. RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
 7. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 9. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel in kitchens and damp or wet locations.
 - 11.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Separation of Life Safety and Critical Branch Wiring: Comply with NFPA 70 Article 517.
- C. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab except where concealed in chases.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within **12 inches (300 mm)** of changes in direction.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within **12 inches (300 mm)** of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs are prohibited.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

- L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to **1-1/4-inch (35mm)** trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on **1-1/2-inch (41-mm)** trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits **2-inch (53-mm)** trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- T. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum **2-inch (50-mm)** radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding **48 inches (1200 mm)** and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
 - X. Expansion(Seismic)-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install flexible metal conduit at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints. Allow for minimum 4 inches deflection in all directions or greater if expansion joint exceeds 4 inches. Provide droop in flexible conduit to accommodate movement. Do not loop the flexible conduit. When calculating total bend degrees in conduit runs with expansion fittings use minimum 60 degrees for each expansion-joint fitting
 - 2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
 - Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of **72 inches (1830 mm)** of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
 - BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
 - EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING AND SOUND TRANSMISSION MITIGATION

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Install putty pads with acoustical and firestopping capabilities on all boxes that are installed in wall or partition cavities and in gypsum board ceilings.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use the following color code for all electrical equipment that is specified to be labeled:
 - 1. Standby Power Circuits: Black letters on red field.
 - 2. Life Safety Branch Circuits: White letters on orange Field
 - 3. Critical Branch Circuits: White letters on red Field
 - 4. Equipment System Circuits: White letters on green field.
 - 5. Normal Power Circuits: White letters on black field.
 - 6. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): White letters on gray field.
 - 7. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white field.
 - 8. Communications: White letters on blue field.
- B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR XX INCHES" where XX is replaced by the clearance requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Raceways:
 - 1. Labeling: Black on orange. Include system voltage and type.
 - 2. Color Coding for Raceways:
 - a. Fire Alarm: Red (BA2)

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: printed, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Indoor Equipment Labels: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.

- C. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.
- 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:
- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- 2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:
- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- 2.6 Signs
- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Engraved legend.
 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-).
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark grey background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS
- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. System Identification for Feeder Raceways: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at **50-foot (15-m)** maximum intervals in straight runs, and at **25-foot (7.6-m)** maximum intervals in congested areas.
- I. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at **6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm)** below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds **16 inches (400 mm)** overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Switchboards and Panelboards: Include Identification per the One-Line Diagrams and the Source Location, including the circuit number.

- B. Disconnect Switches, Enclosed Circuits Breakers and Motor Controllers. Identify the equipment that is controlled and the Source, including the circuit number.
- C. Accessible Raceways, including above accessible ceilings, for all Feeder Circuits and for Branch Circuit rated more than 30A: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables, including above accessible ceilings, within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. Standby Power
 2. Life Safety Branch
 3. Critical Branch
 4. Equipment System
 5. Normal Power
 6. UPS
 7. Fire Alarm
 8. Communications
 9. Access Control
- E. Identify EMT conduits used for branch circuit wiring as follows:
1. Standby Power - Black
 2. Life Safety Branch – Yellow
 3. Critical Branch – Orange
 4. Equipment Branch – Green
 5. Normal – No Color
 6. UPS - White
 7. Fire alarm – Red
 8. Communications - Blue
 9. Access Control - Purple
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Grounded Systems: Color-Coding for Phase-, Neutral- and Voltage-Level Identification: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Feeder Neutral: White
 - 5) Branch Circuit Neutral: White with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.
 - b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Feeder Neutral: Grey
 - 5) Branch Circuit Neutral: Grey with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.

2. Isolated Power Systems: Color-Coding for Circuit Identification: Use colors listed below for Isolated Power conductors.
 - a. Isolated Conductor No.1: Orange with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
 - b. Isolated Conductor No. 2: Brown with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
 3. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - a. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of **6 inches (150 mm)** from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
 4. Provide a sign at each panelboard identifying the color coding scheme.
- G. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- J. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- L. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- M. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- O. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
 2. Comply with Section 26 05 74 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- P. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- Q. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum ~~3/8-inch-~~ (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.
- R. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - b. Fasten mechanically fastened labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Lighting control relay cabinets.
 - d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - e. Switchgear.
 - f. Switchboards.
 - g. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.
 - j. Enclosed switches.
 - k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - l. Enclosed controllers.
 - m. Variable-speed controllers.
 - n. Push-button stations.

- o. Power-transfer equipment.
- p. Contactors.
- q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- r. Battery-inverter units.
- s. Battery racks.
- t. Power-generating units.
- u. Monitoring and control equipment.
- v. UPS equipment.
- w. Communications Equipment Racks.
- x. Fire Alarm System.
- y. Access Control System.
- z. Overhead Paging System.
- aa. Nurse Call System.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
 - 3. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
 - 4. Room Controllers.
 - 5. Stand Alone Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Lighting contactors.
 - 7. Emergency shunt relays.
 - 8. Low-Voltage Controllers
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Submit complete scale drawing showing recommended location for each sensor, optimized for project conditions and coverage patterns for submitted devices.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Cooper Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. [Intermatic, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. [NSi Industries LLC.](#)
 5. [TE Connectivity Ltd.](#)
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Eaton \(Cooper Controls\), Inc.](#)
 2. [Lutron, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. Philips Controls
 5. Acuity Controls
 6. Nextlite
 7. ETC
 8. Douglas Controls
 9. WattStopper
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered by the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.

6. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
7. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
8. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
9. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
10. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
11. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
12. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. [Eaton \(Cooper Controls\), Inc.](#)
 2. [Lutron, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. Philips Controls
 5. Acuity Controls
 6. NextLite
 7. Douglas Controls
 8. ETC
 9. WattStopper
- C. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
 1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- D. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. The separate dimming control may be located in the appropriate relay cabinet for these circuits.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 100 fc (120 to 600 lux).

2.4 ROOM CONTROLLERS

- A. Room Controllers are used to independently control lighting and switched receptacles.
- B. Provide products that are compatible with Indoor Occupancy Sensors.
- C. Digitally addressable room controller with the following functions.
 - 1. Autonomous space control.
 - 2. Networking to a central Dialog control system.
 - 3. Networking to a central BACnet based management system.
- D. The Room Controller shall consist of:
 - 1. A universal voltage type (120Vac/277Vac/347Vac) power supply.
 - 2. Four 20A rated relays complete with manual override. Circuit Load rating dependent on usage. One circuit dedicated for 20A receptacle control.
 - 3. Four 0-10V control channels, capable of 100mA current sinking
 - 4. A port to connect downstream switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors.
 - 5. A port to connect upstream to BACnet IP building management system. The Controller shall communicate using native BACnet command objects appropriate for the application.
 - 6. An indicating LED to aid in locating the controller in a darkened ceiling space.
 - 7. Circuit testing buttons
 - 8. Capable of connecting with WUL-3924
 - 9. Output 24Vac 120mA
 - 10. Relay Ratings
 - a. 20A Suitable for General Purpose Loads @ 120/277 VAC
 - b. 20A Suitable for Standard Ballasts and Tungsten Loads @ 120/277 VAC
 - c. 16A Suitable for Electronic Ballasts @ 120/277 VAC
 - d. 0.5HP @120/277 VAC.
 - 11. The Room Controller relays shall be connected such that 120Vac plug load(s) and 277Vac lighting loads can be switched by a single Controller with no additional add-ons or remote modules
 - 12. The Room Controller shall mount to electrical junction box via threaded ½" chase nipple. No other mounting hardware shall be required.
 - 13. Switches shall connect to the lighting control network via a common low voltage, 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - a. Switches shall be factory configured and programmed to control one or more outputs in the lighting control system.
 - b. Switches can be programmed for preset control to set a specific lighting scene.
 - c. Switches, with LED indicators to indicate both ON and OFF output/group status, shall be available with 2 or 4 single button switches per gang. Switch to fit standard Decora opening.
 - d. Switches and switch hardware shall mount to standard wall boxes.
 - e. Each switch shall provide a location for a label to identify function. The label shall be under a clear plastic cover and shall be field replaceable should the operation of the switch change. Permanently etched switches are not acceptable.
 - 14. Dimmer switches shall be connected to the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - a. Dimmer switches shall be capable of raising or lowering light levels of individual or groups of lighting fixtures.
 - 15. Space Control Requirements:
 - a. Provide manual-on / auto-off control for lighting in all spaces that are controlled by a Room Controller.

- b. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for all switched receptacles that are controlled by a Room Controller.
 - c. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for HVAC serving all spaces that contain a Room Controller. Control to be provided by either two-wire signal based on relay contact position or direct communication with the building management system using BACnet commands. Coordinate with building management system installer.
16. Shall have a built in dimmer memory, the light output will remain at the previous setting when the lights are turned off and back on.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. In locations where the sensor or the local switch is/are marked "VS" the sensor shall turn the lights off automatically upon room vacancy. The lights shall turn on only upon activation from the associated wall station.
 - 4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - 5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 6. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 7. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - 8. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - 9. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using both PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 - 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

4. Remote powerpacks using one or more sensors shall be used to cover space as indicated on drawings.
5. Device shall be vacancy sensing (in conjunction with local wall station) if marked "VS". Otherwise device shall be occupancy sensing.

2.6 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application,
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED at 120 V, 1200-VA LED loads at 277 V,
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 3. Switch Type: SP. SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
 4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V;
 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
 8. Device shall be Vacancy sensing if marked VS or occupancy sensing if not otherwise marked.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. [Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation](#).
 2. [ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.](#)
 3. [Eaton Corporation](#).
 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 5. [Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric](#).
- B. Description: Electrically operated, electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting control systems and contactors.
1. Monitoring: On-off status
 2. Control: On-off operation

2.8 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Eaton \(Cooper Controls\), Inc.](#)
 2. [Lutron, Inc.](#)
 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 4. Philips Controls
 5. Acuity Controls
 6. NextLite
 7. Douglas Controls
 8. Wattstopper
- B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
1. Coil Rating: as scheduled.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. Low-Voltage Controllers are used to turn on and dim line voltage lighting safely when used with Nurse Call Pillow Speakers, Bed Side-Rail Controls and Momentary Dry Contact Switches.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
1. Curbell Medical Products (Basis of Design is # LVC-2000-001)
- C. Description: 3 Channel lighting controller to continuously dim 2 channels using 0-10 vdc signals to the dimming LED drivers for the ambient light and reading light channels in the luminaire and to switch one channel via the LED driver(s) for the exam light portion of the luminaire. Controller shall have control inputs from nurse call pillow speaker contacts and also be switched from wall switches as shown.
- D. Installation: Lighting Controller shall be installed above the accessible ceiling outside the patient room for ease of access. All leads shall be extended from the switches, luminaire and nurse call system in an approved manner. Installer shall provide a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for the purpose and mount the controller in this box. Observe required high and low voltage separation and physical barriers. Label the cover with the words "LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOR ROOM #####".

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified commissioning agent to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 26 09 43.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. USB charger devices.
 - 4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 5. Hospital-grade receptacles.
 - 6. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 7. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 8. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 9. Floor service outlets (floor boxes) and poke-through assemblies.
 - 10. Pendant Cord Connector Devices (Drop Cords).
 - 11. Cord Reels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\)](#).
 - 2. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems](#).
 - 3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 - 4. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\)](#).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. All devices must be manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors, shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranded building wire. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Mechanical shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects. Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
1. Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.
- 2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES
- A. General Description:
1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
- C. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
- 2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES
- A. Provide NEMA configurations as indicated on drawings.
- 2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES
- A. Description:
1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.
- 2.7 CORD REELS
- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kitchen Leash by APC Group

- B. Description:
1. Molded Polypropylene Housing.
 2. Retracting cord with adjustable stop.
 3. SJOW Power cord, 10 foot; rated 200 degrees.
 4. Receptacles Dual Duplex NEMA 5-20R unless noted otherwise.
 5. Impact: UL746C
 6. Hose Down: CSA 6.8.2
 7. Strain Relief: CSA 6.4
 8. Flame Retardant: UL 94-94V-2
 9. Mounting Bracket for ceiling mount.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Single Pole and Three Way:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\)](#).
 - 2) [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems](#).
 - 3) [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 - 4) [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\)](#).
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Momentary Contact Switches: 2-Button, Single Pole, Low-voltage switch, mounts in standard single gang ring.
- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module for off.
 - 1. These shall be used to control power modules driving large quantity of LED drivers using 0-10VDC control signals. This interface shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 200 ma rating.
- D. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming used where "LR" is shown, otherwise full range of 1% to 100% light or as noted. This dimmer shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 28 ma minimum rating.

2.11 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces, except Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable, weatherproof-in-use cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual- or multi- service units suitable for wiring method used.
- C. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- D. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- E. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in owner's Section 27 00 00 requirements.

G. Description by Device Type:

FB1	Flush, Dual Service, Furniture Feed. One .75" conduit for power and One 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFBFF Hubbell CFB2G30/2GCFFCVR
FB4	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Four gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFG45S Hubbell CFB2G30/24GCCVR
FB6	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Six gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB6S Evolution Hubbell CFB6G30/610GCCVR
FB8	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Eight gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB8S Evolution
FB10	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Ten gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB10S Evolution Hubbell CFB10G30/610GCCVR
FB11	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged receptacle covers. Housing material shall be stamped steel above grade and cast iron at grade. Provide appropriate carpet and tile flanges.	Legrand 880MS(CS)/817/828 Hubbell B2431/S3825

2.13 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.

2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Size: Selected to fit cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

C. Description by Device Type:

PT1	Flush, Dual Service, 4" Diameter Furniture Feed Poke-Thru. One piece finish flange. One .75" conduit for power, One 1.5" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 4FFATC Hubbell PT73FFS/FRF3
PT2	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 4"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data cabling. Two Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 4AT Evolution Hubbell S1R4PT
PT3	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 6"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data cabling. Three Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 6AT Evolution Hubbell S1R6PT
PT8	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 8"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data cabling. Five Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 8AT Evolution Hubbell S1R8PT
PT10	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 10"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data cabling. Eight Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 10AT Evolution Hubbell S1R10PT
PT11	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged receptacle covers.	Legrand RC7CTC Hubbell PT7FS/FRF

2.14 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray in Food Service Kitchen. As selected by Architect in other finished spaces unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Power System: Red.
 3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
 3. Install 0-10VDC control wiring in conduit with power wiring. Use conductors with insulation equivalent to insulation of power wiring.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor boxes and pokethroughs to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES
- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.
 - 3. Standby Emergency Power supplies for individual luminaires
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Section 26 09 36 "Standalone Multipreset Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming systems and for fluorescent dimming controls with dimming ballasts specified in interior lighting Sections.
 - 3. Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project. Report data compliant with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80. Only Absolute Photometry is acceptable.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products (NVLAP).
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.
1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- G. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting luminaires.

2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within **12 inches (300 mm)** of the plane of the luminaires.
 4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 - g.
 7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer or a qualified testing agency holding NVLAP accreditation.
- G. Sample warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types LED Modules and LED Drivers used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents citing lighting fixture types.
1. Lamps: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1, where employing universal base or mount.
- G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
- H. L70 rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- I. Lamps dimmable as indicated or 0.5 to 100 percent of maximum light output, via 0-10 VDC control signal or, where indicated, Digital Dimming Control Signal.
- J. Field Replaceable driver.
- K. Nominal Operating Voltage: Universal voltage 120 V ac or 277 V ac unless scheduled differently.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Housings:
 - 1. Hydroformed, cast or extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink suitable for the environment.
 - 2. Anodized or powder-coat finish.

- 2.3 LED LAMPS AND DRIVERS:
- A. Minimum CRI Ra- 82 or as specified.
 - B. Lumen output shall be Luminaire Lumens or Delivered Lumens. Source lumens shall not be used.
 - C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
 - D. LED Rated life L70 of 50,000 hours per (IES LM-80). Luminaire shall maintain LED operating temperature to achieve this rating per TM-21.
 - E. Flicker: No visible or detectable flicker, operating on all dimmed intensities.
 - F. Dimming drivers shall be compatible with the control method shown on the drawings. All dimmed drivers shall use 0-10vdc control unless specified differently. Minimum level as scheduled.
 - G. Inrush current shall be reported and the lighting controls adjusted for inrush of LED product supplied.
 - H. THD: THD shall not exceed 80%.
 - I. Minimum driver efficiency shall be 83%.
 - J. LED module shall be replaceable in the field using modules with digitally traceable matching modules.
 - K. Luminaire shall be NRTL Listed at intended operating temperature.
 - L. Photometry shall be measured or absolute photometry. Derived or calculated photometry shall not be provided for consideration.
 - M. Approved Manufacturers- Drivers
 1. General Electric.
 2. Philips.
 3. Osram / Sylvania.
 4. Lutron
 5. EldoLED
 6. Thomas Research
 - N. Approved Manufacturers- LEDs
 1. General Electric
 2. Philips
 3. Osram
 4. Cree
 5. Xicato
 6. Nichia
 - O. Approved Manufacturers for Luminaires shall be as scheduled.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least **0.125 inch (3.175 mm)** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Housings:
 - 1. Hydroformed, cast or extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink suitable for the environment.
 - 2. Anodized or powder-coat finish.
- E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and line wattage. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: **1/2-inch (13-mm)** steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with LED light source and driver, including dimming driver.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate luminaire continuously at an output of 5 watts upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns driver/led module on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F with an average value exceeding 95 deg over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and repair.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members or approved backer plate in walls
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with four **5/32-inch- (4-mm)** diameter steel wire or aircraft cable supports.
 - 2. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- G. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace luminaires that are defective.
 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 00 00 - COMMON GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, and other documents as designated, apply to this Document.
- B. See Division 7 and section 27 01 00 Part 3 for additional requirements

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this section, and this section is directly applicable to them.
 - 1. All Division 27 Sections
 - 2. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section
 - a. Basic electrical requirements
 - b. Basic electrical materials and methods
 - c. Grounding, earthing, and bonding
 - 3. Numbered Sections such as:
 - a. Fire stopping
 - b. Grounding
 - c. Bonding
 - d. Earthing
 - e. And other sections by other trades as listed in the appendices.
 - 4. Items such as boxes, enclosures, and other non-Division 27 shall be included and installed by the normally designated trade.
 - 5. Named sections requiring special attention by their designated trades are HVAC, including building automation and control, fire sprinkler, and plumbing.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. The work on many processes in this section are not part of the Division 27 contract. The respective trades shall include their portions, and administration topics that are applicable to all Division 27 Sections in their proposal.
- B. This document is based upon the 2012 Construction Specification Institute (CSI) Master Format numerical and title indicators for sections within Division 27: Communications
- C. Where IT or Owner representation is stipulated in this Division, it shall be provided by the Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team, and Intermountain Medical Group as applicable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data shall be supplied for any equipment that does not the specified part number.
- B. Shop drawings
 - 1. Labeling schedules and layouts in owner designated electronic format
 - 2. Cabling administrative drawings

1.5 CONDITIONS

- A. Specifications, Guidelines, Details, appendices, and Tables for all Division 27 sections can be accessed on the manufacturer's web site: <http://siemon.com/us/>
- B. Drawings and General provisions of the contract, including Uniform General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, architectural plans and specifications, requirements of Division 1, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, audio visual, security and telecommunications specifications and plans apply to the communications section, and shall be considered a part of this section. The Contractor shall read all sections in their entirety and apply them as appropriate for work in this section.
- C. Conflicts:
 - 1. Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the drawings determine the nature and quality of the installation, materials, and tests. The quantities are derived from the drawings, details, listings, and manufacturer's directions.
 - a. Final order counts and distances are the contractor's responsibility.
 - 2. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, or between specification sections, the items with the greater quality or quantity shall be submitted, estimated, and installed.
 - 3. Clarification with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative about these items shall be made prior to the ordering and installation.
- D. OWNER / CONTRACTOR
 - 1. The facility will submit appropriate scope of work information that will allow the contractor to appropriately plan and bid the project.
- E. CONTRACTOR
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services for the installation described herein. Provide add/deduct unit pricing for all components as part of the bid response. Base fixed price add/deduct units on an average cable length of 175 linear feet.
 - 2. The Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of this agreement, insurance against claims.
 - 3. The Contractor and its employees will respect and protect the privacy and confidentiality of the Owner, its employees, clients, patients, processes, products, project information, project documents, and intellectual property to extent necessary, consistent with the legal and policy responsibilities of the Owner. Contractors and their employees shall sign a non-disclosure confidentiality agreement and abide by the requirements to keep confidential all information as outlined above.
 - 4. Use of Subcontractors: Successful bidder shall inform the Owner's contact and/or General Contractor in writing about the intention to use Subcontractors and the scope of work for which they are being hired. The Owner or Owner's designated contact must approve the chosen Subcontractors in writing prior to the Subcontractor's hiring and start of any work. The low voltage Subcontractor must

be approved and certified to the satisfaction of the DCO representative. Refer to the listing in appendix 7.

5. The Contractor's designated project manager will be recognized as the single point of contact. The Project manager shall oversee all work performed to ensure compliance with specifications as outlined in bid documents (which includes all specifications and drawings) to ensure a quality installation.

1.6 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. This establishes a communications infrastructure to be used as signal pathways for voice, high-speed data transmission, and other low voltage services. Contractor shall:
 1. Comply with all Master Specifications documents and the following requirements for a complete project installation.
 2. Provide a structured cabling system as described hereafter that includes, but is not limited to, supplying, installing, labeling and testing of: fiber backbone, fiber and voice riser cable; data copper, fiber, and voice copper horizontal cabling, cable connectors, communications outlets and terminations, patch cables, and equipment racks/cabinets for networking hardware and patch panels.
 3. All requirements and specifications will be enforced. Cable pathways and runs to individual outlets are not shown in their entirety but shall be provided as if shown in their entirety.
 4. Coordinate with electrical tradespersons to verify conduit routing does not cause cabling to exceed allowable link length.
 5. Follow industry standard installation procedures, including BICSI Installation Standard and guidelines as well as specified manufacturers standard recommended procedures and installation practices for communications cable to
 6. assure that the mechanical and electrical transmission characteristics of this cable plant and equipment are maintained.
 7. The Division 27 work shall be performed by an approved, certified installer.
 8. The low voltage communications Subcontractor shall complete non-concealed work.

1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

- A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of the Contract shall be applicable to this Project.
- C. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- D. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean reference to the latest printed edition of each in effect at the date of contract.
- E. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed in Appendix 04.

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions and Abbreviations are listed in Appendix 05:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND WORK NOT included BY DIVISION 27 (NIC):

- A. Others shall separately purchase and/or provide certain equipment and miscellaneous items that will be installed during the installation process. Such items may not be indicated in the documents. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and his suppliers when considering:
 1. Provision and installation of phone systems, computer hardware, and related networking software and equipment.
 2. Provision and installation of multi-port routers, hubs in communications rooms.
 - a. TDR UPS by Div. 27 DCO
 3. Communications grounding bus bars and grounding wires connecting to the main building electrode system by Division 26.
 4. Dedicated power panels, ground bus bars, circuits and utility outlets.
 5. Installation and finishing of fire-rated plywood backboards.
 6. Building mechanical ductwork, cooling/heating system, and environmental control sensors.
 7. Communication pathway devices such as, conduits, conduit sleeves, back boxes, and penetrations in walls and floors. Including, but not limited to concealed work, office spaces and open areas.
 8. Provision and installation of modular furniture and millwork.

PART 3 - PENETRATIONS

3.1 The work in this section is in the Division 7 contract; and verified complete at project turnover.

- A. Wall Penetrations - Fire - Smoke – Sound
 1. All fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations must be correctly made to protect the safety of patients and employees. A facility is designed/architected and built with fire integrity that must not be lost as the building is modified over its lifetime.
 2. The items listed often penetrate 1 – and 2 – hour fire-resistance-rated (FRR) assemblies. General requirements for filling the space between the item in question and the wall are found in NFPC 101® Section 8.2.3.2.4.2. There is the option to either fill the space with appropriately rated fire-stop material or protect the space with an approved device designed to maintain the fire resistance of the wall.
 3. If a sleeve is used around the item that transverses the wall, the sleeve must be installed into the wall without any opening between the sleeve and the wall. The

- open space within the sleeve must then be filled with appropriately rated fire stop.
- B. All items listed in 1 through 2 must have penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies filled to maintain the integrity of the fire barrier.
1. Conduits
 - a. When conduit passes through a wall that is either rated or must be fire-stopped due to lack of sprinklers in the compartment, it is essential to fill any gap around the conduit as described above.
 2. Cables/Wires
 - a. Sometimes cables or wires are passed through a penetration contained in a fire wall as a single installation. This often happens in a health care organization with communication cables. Even in these cases, the penetration must be patched appropriately.
 3. NOTE: Fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations are also governed by local and state building codes.
 4. NOTE: This requirement applies to any and all departments, organizations, employees, and/or vendors who perform structured cable work in the facilities for:
 5. Telephony and Computer networks, fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations, alarm systems, security systems, HVAC Control or sensors, patient entertainment systems, announcing systems, nurse call, telemetry, RFID, etc.
 6. NOTE: While this document is written specifically for low voltage wiring, the JCAHO standards apply for any fire or smoke wall penetration. As you perform work in the facility, if you note any existing penetrations that are not up to standard, please notify the construction Project Manager immediately.
 7. While Facility Engineering has the overall responsibility, each department, organization, employee, and/or vendor has the responsibility to follow the process in obtaining a permit from facility engineering before work is started and to follow the guidelines to maintain the fire/smoke wall integrity.
- C. Process:
1. NOTE: This process applies to any person, group, and/or vendor who perform low voltage cable installations at any Intermountain facility or clinic.
 - a. Fire/Smoke Walls
 - 1) Any Vendor, department, and/or person needing to do any cable work that involves wall penetrations, adding to existing or new, are required to obtain a "Low Voltage Cable Work Permit" from Facility Engineer.
 - b. Above Ceiling Work
 - 2) Any Vendor, department, and/or person needing to do any cable work above the ceiling tiles, adding to existing or new, are required to obtain a "Low Voltage Cable Work Permit" from Facility Engineering.
 2. Permit
 - a. The permit requires detail information as to what work is being done, where the work will be done. The permit will also state the current approved sealing compound for the facility and specific requirements for conduits etc.
 - b. There may also be specific rules regarding how work may be conducted areas of the hospital.
 - 1) NOTE: Different manufacturer's sealing products can NOT be used in the same penetration. Therefore, if an additional cable is added to

an existing penetration, and you don't have the same brand of caulk, you must remove all the caulk, and re-do the seal completely.

3. Quality of Work
 - a. Only the ceiling tiles to be removed are where the work is being worked done. Only two or three tiles can be removed at a time. New or existing damage to the ceiling tiles, support, or grid will be reported to Facility Engineering.
 - b. Cables must be properly suspended and not left lying on the ceiling tiles or grid. Facility Engineering will provide guidance on how cables should be supported and the support structure available for use.
 - c. Old cable must be completely removed where possible.
 - 1) Old unused cable adds weight to the suspension system and difficulty identifying specific cable runs.
 - d. A work area cannot be left unattended with tools, ladders, or ceiling tiles being removed. This is for the safety of the patients and families with little children.
 - e. The low voltage permit is a large Red tag that is to be tied to the ladder the vendor / person will be using. The tag is visible enough that anyone walking by can see the tag and know that the work has been approved by engineering to be done. If the tag is not present employees are to notify engineering that unauthorized work is being done.
 - f. Equipment, ladders, supplies, cable, etc. will NOT be placed near self-closing fire doors in a way that will interfere with the normal operation of the doors in the event of a fire.
 - g. Closets TDR's, TEC's, similar, and datacenters will be treated with the same respect as public areas in the facility. Trash, extra wire, wire ends, zip tie pieces, packing material, metal filings, and sheetrock dust must be removed from the data closets and datacenter areas.
 - h. Facility Management or the prime contractor will inspect the penetration and remove the tag upon successful inspection.
 - 1) NOTE: In addition to complying with the fire/smoke wall standards, all computing cabling will comply with the Division 27 standards outlined elsewhere in this document.

3.2 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES:

- A. The Contractor shall
 1. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 2. Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements and scale on shop drawings.
 3. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
 4. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and coordinate with the General Contractor.
 5. When approved, proceed with fabricating units without field measurements.

3.3 CHANGES

- A. ALTERNATES:

1. If an alternate material is proposed that is equal to or exceeds specified requirements, Contractor shall provide manufacturers' specifications in writing for Owner approval prior to purchase and installation.
 2. Substitutions of material by the Contractor shall be in writing complete with written manufacturers' specifications. The material substituted shall not void, alter or change manufacturers' structured cabling system warranty.
 3. Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide a complete cabling infrastructure according to these written specifications and drawings. If the Owner changes the scope of work to be performed by the Contractor, it shall be in writing.
 - b. Promptly respond to these changes with a complete material list, including pricing, labor, and taxes in writing presented to the Owner for approval. Also include unit pricing.
 - c. Not proceed with any additional scope of work without a signed approval by the Owner.
 4. Owner will not pay for additional work performed by the Contractor without signed approval of these changes. Contractor will submit a copy of signed change order upon billing.
 5. The Owner's Infrastructure Cable team will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.
- B. SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
1. Substitution may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
 2. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Include in each request for substitution:
 - a. Product identification, manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Product Data: Description, performance and test data, reference standards, finishes and colors.
 - c. Samples: Finishes
 - d. Complete and accurate drawings indicating construction revisions required (if any) to accommodate substitutions.
 - e. Data relating to changes required in construction schedule.
 - f. Cost comparison between specified and proposed substitution.
 3. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
 4. The Owner will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Contractor shall supply all city, county, and state telecommunication cabling permits required by appropriate governing agency.
 2. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor and staff shall secure all required Intermountain Healthcare permits including, but not limited to; facility sign in, ceiling work permits, hot work permits, and confined space permits.
 3. Contractor shall be city, county, and state-licensed and/or bonded as required for communications/low voltage cabling systems work.
- B. Certifications:
1. Contractor shall submit an up-to-date and valid certification verifying qualifications of the Contractor and installers to perform the work specified herein at time of bid submission.
 2. Contractor shall have a complete working knowledge of low voltage cabling applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and video network systems.
 3. Contracting firm shall have installed similar-sized systems in at least ten (10) other projects in the last five years prior to this bid and be regularly engaged in the business of installation of the types of systems specified in this document. Certification shall include, but not be limited to, items such as name and location of project contacts and numbers, total square footage, total number of cables/drops, types of media, etc.
 4. Contractor shall provide certificates for the appropriate insurance coverage as defined in contract documents.
 5. All installer personnel that will be assigned to this project shall be listed in a qualification document. 50% of the personnel working on the job site shall have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the types of systems, equipment, and cables specified in this document. Any personnel substitutions shall be noted in writing to Owner's Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling representative prior to commencement of work.
 6. BICSI ITS Cabling Installation Program Installer Level 1 or 2 or Technician certifications may be substituted in lieu of the 3-year requirement. All cabling installers shall be trained and certified by the cable manufacturer for communication cabling installations and maintenance of said materials.
 7. Refer also to General Conditions.
- C. Administrative Requirements and Coordination:
1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide a specified contact person (name and contact number) for coordination to attend project meetings with the communication consultant, the Owner and others.
 - b. Coordinate work of this section with Owner's system specifications, workstations, equipment suppliers, and installers.
 - c. Coordinate installation work with other crafts (examples include ceiling grid contractors, HVAC and sheet metal contractors, etc.) under the direction of the General Contractor to resolve procedures and installation placement for cable trays and cable bundle pathways. The goal of this coordination will

- d. be to establish priority pathways for critical data/voice network cable infrastructure, materials, associated hardware, as well as mitigate delays to the project and to allow service access for communications and HVAC components. Damage by Contractor to the craftwork of others will be remedied at the Contractor's expense in a timely manner.
 - e. Exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute record to other participants, Owner and communication consultant.
 - f. Arrangement, layout, and locations of distribution frames, patch panels, and cross-connect blocks in equipment rooms and racks to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of any service provider equipment, telephone system, and LAN equipment as directed by Data Center Operations. Tasks shall be coordinated with the Owner's Data Center Operations team, and other trades' installation representatives.
 - g. Where installed, confirm exact locations and method of mounting outlets in modular furniture. Follow furniture manufacturers' written instructions for installing cable and devices in modular partitions. Obtain modular furniture and power pole locations from the General Contractor. Wiring locations noted in plans along walls for modular furniture are approximate and will have to be determined by Contractor at time of installation. Field condition adjustments for installation may have to be made and coordination efforts with the mechanical and electrical contractor for pathway must take place early in the project to comply with maximum 40% conduit fill factor requirements.
 - h. When requested by Owner or Owner's representative, furnish extra materials that match specified products and that are factory packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Unit pricing shall apply.
- D. Contract Administration:
- 1. Change orders shall be submitted to the Owner/Project Manager complete with price breakdown and description for approval before any work is done.
 - 2. Owner's Data Center Operations Representative will provide job field reports upon inspection of Contractor's installation, materials, supporting hardware, coordination with other trades and progress to schedule to the Owner's project manager.
 - 3. Job Field Report outline:
 - a.
 - b. General installation progress in relation to scheduled work made by the Contractor up to that date.
 - c. All deficiencies noted in the cable installation to be corrected by the Contractor.
- E. Pre-Installation Meetings - Contractor shall:
- 1. Attend and/or arrange a scheduled pre-installation conference prior to beginning any work of this section.
 - a. Agenda: This venue is to ask and clarify questions in writing related to work to be performed, scheduling, coordination, etc. with consultant and/or project manager/and Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling representative.
 - b. Attendance: Communications project manager/supervisor shall attend meetings arranged by General Contractor, Owner's Data Center

Operations Infrastructure Cabling representatives, and other parties affected by work of this document.

- c. All individuals who will be installers of communication cables and equipment in an on-site supervisory capacity shall be required to attend the pre-installation conference. Individuals who do not attend the conference will not be permitted to supervise the installation of, or install, terminate, or test communications cables on the project. This includes supervisors, project managers, and lead installers of this project.
- F. Request for Change (RFC)
1. A Request for Change shall be opened and approved by the Change Approval Board prior to any modifications, attachments, or other activities that may affect production systems.
 - a. Policy and details available through the Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cable Representative.
- G. Post-Installation Meetings:
1. At the time of substantial completion, or shortly thereafter, the low voltage Sub-Contractor shall call and arrange for a post-installation meeting to present and review all submittal documents to include, but not limited to as-built drawings, test reports, warranty documentation, etc. Attendees shall be Owner staff, Owner's Representative, General Contractor, and others that the General Contractor deems appropriate.
 2. At this meeting the Contractor shall present and explain all documentation, including test results, and ask for feedback on its completeness. Any discrepancies or deviations noted by and agreed to by participants shall be remedied by Contractor and resubmitted within one week of meeting.

4.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Coordination with delivery companies, drivers, site address, and contact person(s) will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Contractor Shall:
1. Be responsible for prompt material deliveries to meet contracted completion date.
 2. Coordinate deliveries and submittals with the General Contractor to ensure a timely installation.
 3. No equipment materials shall be delivered to the job site more than three weeks prior to the commencement of its installation.
 4. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.
 5. Materials shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with manufacturer's operating specifications.
 6. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
 7. Material Contractor shall be responsible for all handling and control of equipment. Material Contractor is liable for any material loss due to delivery and storage problems.
- C. Owner/General Contractor shall supply a list of security requirements for Contractor to follow.

4.3 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. For all environmental recommendations, refer to master Architectural section.
- B. For all security recommendations, refer to related Division 01.
- C. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Contractor will remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris. If applicable, the Contractor will repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.
- D. Contractor shall provide daily a clean work environment, free from trash/rubbish accumulated during and after cabling installation.
- E. Food and drink are not permitted in work areas. They shall be stored, prepared, and consumed only in designated break or cafeteria areas.
- F. Contractor shall keep all liquids (drinks, sodas, etc.) off finished floors, carpets, and tiles. If any liquid or other detriment (cuts, soils, stains, etc.) damages the above finishes, Contractor shall provide professional services to clean or repair scratched/soiled finishes, at Contractor's expense.

4.4 CLEANING

- A. Work areas will be kept in a broom clean condition throughout the duration of the installation process.
- B. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where work has been performed daily, unless designated for storage.
- C. The Contractor will damp clean all surfaces prior to final acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 01 00 - OPERATION & MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. INTRODUCTION

1. The layer 1 committee working with the communications subcommittee is providing this document as a guideline that has been approved by the enterprise architecture review board (EARB). To make the approval of such a large topic possible, the subcommittee broke the structured cable topic into its sub components and each subcomponent was completed, reviewed, and approved in turn. The result is this comprehensive guideline that should provide adequate guidance on this topic.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 KEY POINTS

- A. Category 6A shielded foil over unshielded twisted pair (F/UTP) is the only approved standard for cabling.
 1. Specifically, Siemon category CAT6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) cable and associated patch panels, wall plates and jacks; for data centers, and all clinical and hospital campus'.
 2. Only Siemon certified contractors or certified Intermountain Healthcare facility staff will install structured cable at Intermountain Healthcare facilities.

2.2 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- A. CAT6A F/UTP provides more head-room over CAT5e. Specifically, 500Mhz bandwidth vs 100Mhz bandwidth.
- B. CAT6A F/UTP provides superior cross-talk and external noise immunity, with CAT6A F/UTP providing better immunity to external noise.
- C. CAT6A F/UTP provides additional application of 10gig throughput at 100 meters.
- D. CAT6A F/UTP provides substantial "future proofing" by cost when compared with fiber or the proposed CAT7a shielded cable.
- E. CAT6A F/UTP reduces POE losses due to reduced Voltage drop
- F. CAT6A F/UTP provides improved heat dissipation for POE routes.
- G. CAT6A F/UTP utilizes the RJ-45 footprint, thus making it backward compatible.

2.3 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. This guide is to be used for New Construction and Remodels. These standards will be implemented over time in existing cabling environments as rework is performed.

- B. If there is a current need to connect servers at 10GBaseT and the only option was copper, CAT6A F/UTP is recommended. New Server connections shall be a minimum OM4.
- C. Installations already in place are not required to remove or replace existing cabling CAT5e or newer. All new cabling shall follow the recommendation to use CAT6A F/UTP cabling.

2.4 STANDARD PRODUCT

- A. The Approved cable type for horizontal cabling is dependent on the type, location and port requirements of the Work Area.
 - 1. The Approved Standard Manufacturer for Intermountain's horizontal cabling is:
Siemon Company USA
101 Siemon Company Drive
Watertown, CT 06795
 - 2. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts are listed in Appendix 06:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Horizontal Cabling

- A. The Horizontal Subsystem is the portion of the communications cabling system that extends from the work area communications outlet/connector to the Floor Distributor (FD)/Horizontal Cross-connect (HC) in the communications room (TDR). It consists of the communications outlet/connector, the horizontal cable, optional consolidation point, and that portion of the cross-connect in the telecommunications room serving the horizontal cable. Each floor of a building should be served by its own Floor Distributor/Horizontal (FD/HC) Subsystem located in the Communications Room. (TDR)
 - 1. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.
 - 2. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network are listed in Appendix 07.
- B. Reliability of the horizontal cabling system is critical to the operation of IS equipment throughout a facility. Installing the cable is extremely labor intensive and there are several learned skills used to correctly install the cable. Cable installers are certified, and installers must demonstrate the ability to install the cable correctly to be certified. If the cable is installed by a certified installer and is installed in accordance with the manufactures guidelines, the manufacturer will warranty the cable installation.
- C. The manufacturer also requires the cables to be individually labeled and 100% tested and certified. Cable testing and certification equipment is usually expensive and is

- not commonly available at the facility or many telecom installers. Certified Installer companies are required by the manufacturer to be knowledgeable in the use of "Qualified" Field Testing equipment and provide test results for warranty registration. Contractor is to verify with the manufacturer the current "Qualified" tester manufacturers and the current operating software. Contractors will provide test results in the operating software format (not PDF, text or Word) to Intermountain Healthcare upon completion.
- D. Much of the cable is installed in walls and in the ceiling and usually lasts the lifespan of the building. As with most technology, the lifespan of cable is its usability and applicability to its use on future computing technology.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 01 13 - WARRANTY PRODUCT AND SYTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD WARRANTY

- A. Upon Completion of the project, the Siemon Registration form along with all test results, copper and fiber must be submitted to the Siemon Company for approval. After approval by the Siemon Company, Intermountain Healthcare must receive the Full Warranty Documentation from The Siemon Company before final retention funds are released to the General Contractor, Electrical Contractor and the Certified Installer Subcontractor.
- B. Contractor shall provide a minimum one (1) year warranty on installation and workmanship PLUS an Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system and shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.
- C. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturer, registering the installation.
- D. Either a permanent link or channel model configuration may be applied to the horizontal and/or backbone sub-systems of the structured cabling system. Applications assurance is only applied to a channel model configuration. All channels are to be qualified for linear transmission performance up to 500 MHz to ensure that high-frequency voltage phase and magnitude contributions do not prove cumulative or adversely affect channel performance.

2.2 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer of passive telecommunications equipment used in a manner not associated with the Systems Warranty must have a minimum five (5) year Component Warranty on all its product. The Products Warranty covers the components against defects in material or workmanship under normal and proper use.

1. Special Project Warranty: A full end-to-end written warranty mutually executed by manufacturer and the principal Installer, agreeing to replace and install voice/data distribution system components that fail in materials or workmanship, or do not meet manufacturer's official published specifications and performance criteria within the special Project warranty period specified below. This shall cover applications assurance, cable, and connecting hardware including both labor and materials. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents
- B. A twenty (20) year warranty available for the Category 6A Z-MAX copper structured cabling system shall be provided for an end-to-end channel model installation which covers applications assurance, cable, connecting hardware and the labor cost for the repair or replacement thereof. If a fiber warranty is requested/required it will be an XGLO twenty (20) year warranty, which is based on using 50/125µm, laser optimized multi-mode fiber as minimum.
 1. Performance claims based on worst case testing and channel configurations
 2. Special Project Warranty Period: 20 years minimum, beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.
 3. Siemon Certified Warranty Requirements:
 - a. The Siemon Pre-Registration form must be filled out and sent to Siemon before work is to begin. IHC must also have the Pre-Registration Letter from The Siemon Company before work is to begin.
 - b. Upon Completion of the project, Intermountain Healthcare must receive the Full Warranty Documentation from The Siemon Company before final retention funds are released to the general contractor, electrical contractor and structured cabling subcontractor if applicable.

2.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Support Availability: The Contractor shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty or Extended Warranty period.
- B. Many Intermountain Healthcare facilities operate 24/7/365.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 01 19 - FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Owner reserves the right to be present during any or all testing.
- B. The objective of this project is to provide a complete communications cabling infrastructure system installation including, but not limited to: fiber backbone, riser system, horizontal data and voice cabling with associated terminations, mounting equipment, cable pathway and management systems, testing and other items/materials, as specified in drawings, these specifications, and contract documents.
- C. The Contractor's BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all documents prior to submitting. The Contractor's RCDD shall warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified herein upon completion of all work.
- D. Product Certificates shall be signed by manufacturers of cables, connectors, and terminal equipment certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Contractor shall submit the required Field Test Reports in the format and media specified, upon completion of testing the installed system.
- F. Contractor shall deliver manufacturer's signed long-term Warranty of installed cabling system to include all components that comprise the complete cabling system. Delivery to be affected within two weeks of the time of final punch list review. Failure of any component to pass system component tests shall be promptly corrected, repaired or replaced to meet standards compliance. Contractor shall coordinate with manufacturer for warranty paperwork and procedures prior to the start of the project.

1.3 PREFERRED OWNER INSPECTION & TEST CHECKPOINTS

- A. DCO & ICT Inspection Milestones & Responsibilities need to be coordinated into master project plan to allow the GC to make timely arrangements. All are per floor and/or phase.
 - 1. ICT & DCO = Framing, during and/or after boxes & conduits are in place; prior to sheetrock.
 - 2. ICT = When cable basket is starting to be installed
 - 3. ICT = When cable basket is ready, but prior to starting to pull cable
 - 4. ICT & DCO = When TDR's are ready for racks and ladders
 - 5. When TDR environmental requirements are ready, room is dust free, and securable.

- a. TDR's should be high on the build list to allow sufficient time to complete
- 6. DCO = When anchoring racks and laying out equipment
- 7. ICT = When trim and testing are in progress
- 8. For mechanical systems punch list walks.
- 9. OTHERS
 - a. Depending on project, the manufacturer will inspect 1 or 2 times.
 - b. DCO or ICT = When problems or questions arise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SITE TESTS & INSPECTIONS

- A. Prior to pulling cable, the cabling contractor shall schedule an inspection of the pathways with a member of the Data Center Operations Infrastructure cabling team.
- B. Upon completion of the communications infrastructure systems, including all pathways and grounding, the Contractor shall test the system.
 - 1. Cables and termination modules shall be affixed, mounted or installed to the designed/specified permanent location prior to testing.
 - 2. Any removal and reinstallation of any component in a circuit, including faceplates, shall require retesting of that circuit and any other disturbed or affected circuits.
 - 3. Cable/jack shall be affixed, mounted or installed to the designed/specified permanent location prior to testing. Any removal and reinstallation of any component in the circuit shall require retesting of that circuit.
 - 4. Approved instruments, apparatus, services, and qualified personnel shall be utilized.
 - 5. If tests fail, Contractor shall correct as required to produce a legitimate passing test.
 - 6. Manipulation of tester parameters on a failing test in order to achieve a passing test is unacceptable.
- C. These specifications will be strictly enforced. The Contractor must verify that the requirements of the specifications are fully met through testing with an approved tester (rated for testing the cable type in use), and documentation as specified below. This includes confirmation of requirements by demonstration, testing and inspection. Demonstration shall be provided at final walk-through in soft copy and printed test data.
- D. Notification of the likelihood of a cable exceeding standardized lengths must be made prior to installation of the cable. Without contractor's prior written notice and written approval by the Owner, testing that shows some or all pairs of cable not meeting specifications, shall be replaced at Contractor's expense (including respective connectors).
- E. With the Owner's written approval, the over-length cable(s) shall be excluded from requirements to pass standardized tests and shall be explicitly identified.
- F. Testing is still required for non-compliant cabling. The tests shall be for wire-mapping, opens, cable-pair shorts, and shorts-to-ground. The test results must be within acceptable tolerances and shall be submitted with the Owner's acceptance document.

2.2 CABLE TESTING PLAN

- A. The Contractor shall:
1. Provide a complete and detailed test plan for approval of the cabling system specified herein, including a complete list of test equipment for copper and fiber optic components and accessories prior to beginning cable testing. The following minimal items shall be submitted for review:
 - a. All testing methods that clearly describes procedures and methods.
 - b. Product data for test equipment
 - c. Certifications and qualifications of all persons conducting the testing.
 - d. Calibration certificates indicating that equipment calibration meets National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards and has been calibrated at least once in the previous year of the testing date.
 - e. Examples of test reports, including all graphs, tables, and charts necessary for display of testing results.
 2. Include validation, and testing. Owner will require that the telecommunications cabling system installed by the Contractor be fully certified to meet all necessary requirements to be compliant with referenced IEEE and TIA specifications and vendor's warranty.
 3. Will determine the source/cause of test failure readings and correct malfunctioning component and/or workmanship within each channel or permanent link and retest to demonstrate compliance until corrected failure produces a passing result.

2.3 CABLE TESTING REPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit cable test reports as follows:
1. Submit certified test reports of Contractor-performed tests.
 - a. The tests shall clearly demonstrate that the media and its components fully comply with the requirements specified herein.
 - b. Three (3) set(s) of electronic and hardcopy versions of test reports shall be submitted together and clearly identified with cable identification.
 - c. Cable inventory data shall be submitted for all fiber, copper, and coaxial cabling and termination equipment. Submit data electronically on CD-ROM or Flash Drive, listing products furnished, including:
 - a) Manufacturer's name.
 - b) Manufacturer's part numbers.
 - c) Cable numbers.
 - d) Location and riser assignments.
 - e) Product Data:
 2. Equipment and materials shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of telecommunications cabling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All transmission testing of balanced twisted-pair cables shall be performed with an approved Level III balance twisted pair tester found on the Siemon Ally Website. The latest version of software shall be installed prior to performing testing. Refer to the Siemon Warranty Documents for proper testing requirements of associated cable and components.
- B. All balanced twisted-pair field testers shall be factory calibrated each calendar year by the field test equipment manufacturer as stipulated by the manuals provided with the field test unit. The calibration certificate shall be provided for review prior to the start of testing
- C. Auto test settings provided in the field tester for testing the installed cabling shall be set to the default parameters
- D. Test settings selected from options provided in the field testers shall be compatible with the installed cable under test.

3.2 TEST METHOD / CRITERIA

- A. Copper Testing
 - 1. Testing of all newly installed cable channels shall be performed prior to system cutover.
 - a. Visually inspect F/UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - b. Visually confirm Category 6A marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 - c. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - d. Test F/UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - e. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C, and those required by manufacturer to validate and start warranty.
 - 2. Copper Testing All 500 MHz category 6A field-testing shall be performed with an approved level IIIe balanced twisted-pair field test device, that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex (Level IIe or IIIe balanced twisted pair field test device). Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - 3. All installed 500 MHz category 6A channels shall perform equal to or better than the minimum requirements as specified below:
 - a. Category 3, balanced twisted-pair backbone cables, whose length does not

- exceed 90 m (295 ft) for the permanent link, and 100 m (328 ft) for the channel shall be 100 percent tested according to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1. Test parameters include wire map plus F/UTP (ScTP) shield continuity (when present), insertion loss, length and NEXT loss (pair-to-pair). NEXT testing shall be done in both directions.
- b. All balanced twisted-pair backbone cables exceeding 90 m (295 ft) or 100 m (328 ft) shall be 100% tested for continuity if applications assurance is not required.
 - c. 500 MHZ Category 6A balanced twisted-pair horizontal and backbone cables,
 - d. whose length does not exceed 90 M (295 FT) for the permanent link, and 100 M (328 FT) for the channel shall be 100 percent tested.
4. F/UTP Performance Tests
 - a. Wire map.
 - b. Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - c. Insertion loss.
 - d. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - e. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - f. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - g. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - h. Return loss.
 - i. Propagation delay.
 - j. Delay skew.
 - k. F/UTP Shield continuity.
 5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for F/UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 6. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
 7. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 8. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.
- B. Horizontal Fiber Testing
1. Fiber horizontal cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss and length.
 2. Insertion loss shall be tested at 850 nm or 1300 nm for 50/125 μ m and 62.5/125 μ m multimode cabling in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
 3. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
 4. The horizontal link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.
- C. Backbone Fiber Testing
1. Fiber backbone cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss and length.
 2. Insertion loss shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm for 50/125 μ m and

62.5/125µm multimode cabling and both 1310 nm and 1550 nm for 8.5/125µm single mode cabling and in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.

3. Insertion loss shall be tested at 1310 and 1550 for single-mode cabling in at least one direction using the Method A.1 (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7.
4. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
5. The backbone link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations for any fiber cable greater than 90m (295 ft.) shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Include training for appropriate IT staff in numbering system and documentation system methods and record keeping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 01 33 – SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA SAMPLES, DESIGN RECORDS AND EXISTING DRAWINGS**PART 1 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES****1.1 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor:
 - 1. Shall not perform any portion of the work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, or samples until Owner has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
 - a. Shop drawings as required by the owner or as a minimum to include a minimum of two sets of a plan view and elevations of all work to be installed. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the owner or the owner's representative or consultant team, file with him two corrected copies and furnish such other copies as may be needed. The consultant's approval of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, unless he has in writing called the Architect's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings or schedules.
 - 2. Shall not perform any portion of the work requiring approval of the System Assurance Warranty manufacturer's warranty registration qualification procedures that would disqualify any part or all of the wiring system from that warranty qualification.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Certified Test Data Sheet, available from the delivering distribution warehouse for either a full run or cut piece from the Master Reel of the fiber cable to be installed
 - 1. The Certified Test Data Sheet shall include the Master Reel number, cable description, a passing test result with details, test equipment description, date certified, and a certificate of compliance stamp, and shall be included in the O&M Manual as a component of the final deliverables submittal package.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation from the certifying manufacturer showing the project is registered and qualified for the System Assurance Warranty. All subsequent work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings
 - 1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Submit catalogue cut-sheets that include manufacturer, trade name, and complete model number for each product specified. Model number shall be handwritten, marked with an arrow or underlined to indicate exact selection.
 - b. Identify applicable specification section reference for each product performance for each component specified for approval prior to purchase and installation.
 - c. Submit for approval diagrams showing room layouts, rack layouts (including elevations), riser layouts, etc.

- B. Record Drawings
 - 1. Drawings for the cabling system infrastructure elements shall be maintained and kept on file by the Siemon Certified Installer (Company) for the entire term of the warranty. Drawings shall include:
 - a. Horizontal cable routing and terminations
 - b. Telecommunications outlets/connectors
 - c. Backbone cable routing and terminations
 - d. Telecommunication Spaces (TS)
- C. Samples
 - 1. For workstation outlet connectors, jack assemblies, housings and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical specifications and requirements. Confirm with Architect, interior designer, and Owner representative for color before purchasing materials. Face plates shall match electrical face plates in color and material type.
 - 2. Upon request, provide samples for workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration
 - 3. Sample mock-up rooms may be required in some areas to ensure proper equipment placement and fit.
- D. Qualifications:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation to comply with the requirements set forth in Section 01 43 23 Qualifications, included with, and at the time of, bid submittal.

PART 2 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN RECORDS AND REPORTS

2.1 DRAWINGS

- A. Closeout Submittals (As-built Drawings):
 - 1. Communications Design drawings are to be supplied to the Architect to prepare the master "As-Built" drawings.
 - 2. As-Built drawings shall be in AutoCAD format, same version as used by Architect and consultant. Dimensions and scale of the drawing sheets submitted shall match the size of the drawing used for the contract documents and shall include the cable numbers labeled in accordance with this document.
 - 3. Utilize normal recognized drafting procedures that match AutoCAD standards, Architect and consultant guidelines and methodology.
 - 4. The As-Built drawings shall incorporate all changes made to the building identified in, but not limited to, addendum, change notices, site instructions or deviations resulting from site conditions.
- B. Contractor shall:
 - 1. Clearly identify any resubmitted drawing sheets, documents or cut sheets either by using a color to highlight or cloud around resubmitted information.
 - 2. Maintain drawing numbering or page/sheet scheme consistency as per previously issued drawings/documents.
 - 3. Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of networking components, showing:

4. All communications data/voice outlet locations complete with outlet/cable labeling.
5. Cable routing paths of communications cables to identified infrastructure pathways.
6. All rack and cabinet locations and labeling thereof.
7. One-line diagram of equipment/device interconnecting data/voice cabling of the data and voice systems.
8. Standard or typical installation details of installations unique to Owner's requirements.
9. Graphic symbols and component identification on detail drawing shall conform to the latest ANSI/TIA 568-C, ANSI/TIA 569-B, ANSI/TIA 606-A and ANSI/NECA/BICSI 607-A conventions.
10. Submit one soft (compatible with Microsoft software) and hard copy with project deliverables within three weeks subsequent to substantial completion.
11. Hard copy of floor plans for record shall be plotted to a standard, saleable, identified drawing scale.

2.2 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. All records shall be created by the installation contractor and turned over at the completion of work.
 1. The format shall be computer based
 - a. Soft copies and hard copies shall be part of the As-built package.
 - 1) Soft copies shall be in a Fluke Link Ware compatible database format
 - b. The minimum requirements include:
 - 1) Cable records must contain the identifier, cable type, termination positions at both ends, splice information as well as any damaged pairs/conductors.
 - 2) Connecting hardware and connecting hardware position records must contain the identifier, type, damaged position numbers, and references to the cable identifier attached to it.
 2. Test documentation on all cable types shall be included as part of the As-built package.
 - a. Soft copies and hard copies shall be part of the As-built package.
- B. All Siemon Pre-Warranty and Warranty Registration documents shall be included.
- C. All reports shall be generated from the computer-based program used to create the records above. These reports should include but not limited to:
 1. Cable Reports
 2. Cross-connect Reports
 3. Connecting Hardware Reports

PART 3 - EXISTING CONDITIONS SITE SURVEY

3.1 SITE SURVEY

- A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with

the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. The arrangements to remove any obstructions with the Project Manager need to be determined at that time.

END OF SECTION 27 01 33

SECTION 27 01 43 – QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLER

PART 1 - GENERAL INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

1.1 ENTITIES

A. Communications contractors

1. The Communications Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
 - a. Contractor shall be a Siemon Certified Contractor with valid up to date contract certification and in good standing with the Siemon Company.
 - b. Siemon Certified Contractor and associated Siemon Certified Designer/Installer must have a physical office within the state that any proposed contract work is to be completed.
 - c. Be in business a minimum of five (5) years.
 - d. Contractor shall demonstrate satisfaction of sound financial condition and can be adequately bonded and insured if the project deems necessary.
 - e. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform telecommunications installations in the specified jurisdiction.
 - f. Use personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes or regulations. When conflict exists between local or national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
2. Contractor must possess current liability and workers compensation insurance certificates.
3. Contractor must be registered with BICSI and have at least one RCDD on staff.
 - a. or ITS Cabling Installer Program Technician certification and Installer Level 1 & 2 for a minimum of 75 percent of staff
4. Must have personnel fluent in the use of Computer Aided Design and possess and operate CAD software using .DWG or .DXF format.

B. Installers

1. For small projects, (rework, moves, adds, or changes in existing areas), facility staff can be trained and certified for Siemon cable installation. Certification insures continuity and consistency in installation methodology and does not invalidate the Siemon warranty.

C. Demolition

1. Demolition of low voltage cabling shall be performed by the Low Voltage installation contractor.
 - a. To prevent accidental removal of in-use circuits
 - b. To allow for re-use of circuits where practical.

1.2 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall be fully conversant and capable in the cabling of low voltage applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and imaging network systems. The Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
 1. Personnel trained and certified in the design of the Siemon Cabling System®.
 2. Personnel trained and certified to install the Siemon Cabling System®.

3. The Designer and Installer shall show proof of current certification of the Siemon Cabling System® via an updated certificate given after attending the CI-301 training course or an on-line re-certification class given every two years.
4. Provide references of the type of installation provide in this specification.
5. Personnel trained and certified in the installation of copper cable and in the use of Level IIIe Copper Transmission Performance testers, fiber optic cabling, splicing, termination and testing techniques. Personnel must have experience using an optical light source and power meter plus an OTDR.
6. Personnel trained in the installation of pathways and supports for housing horizontal and backbone cabling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 01 71 – RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing its obligations as defined in a request for proposal. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry.
- B. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed in accordance with standards recommendation for a specific type of media (i.e. UTP vs. F/UTP @ 10 Gigabit)
- C. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each job and workday.
- D. Contractor acknowledges that Intermountain Healthcare will rely on contractor's expertise, ability and knowledge of the system being proposed and shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing contractual obligation as defined in the Scope of Work.
- E. Contractor must submit The Siemon warranty, Cable Records, As Built Drawings and Test Results at the completion of work. Note: Intermountain Healthcare reserves the right to withhold final payments until all registration documents are approved by the Siemon Company and received by Intermountain Healthcare.

1.2 CONTRACTOR AND EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend annually Intermountain Healthcare required Infection Control training.
- B. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend Intermountain Healthcare required site and job specific orientation.
- C. Contractors, their employees, and installers will maintain Intermountain Healthcare required immunizations.
- D. Contractors, their employees, and installers will keep their Intermountain Healthcare required confidentiality agreements current.
- E. Contractors, their employees, and installers agree to follow all of Intermountain Healthcare Policies and procedures and wear the appropriate ID at all times while on any of Intermountain properties.
- F. Contractor will determine with Owner the appropriate level of Environmental Containment precautions to utilize for each work location. Infection Control Risk Assessments and permits will be performed as required.
- G. Upon request, provide qualification data for all qualified layout technicians, installation supervisors, and field inspector
 - 1. Siemon issued qualification badges shall be readily available for this purpose.

1.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

- B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.4 PREPARATION

- A. Contractor's on-site RCDD supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings, As-Built Drawings, and submittal documents.
- B. Pre-installation inspection
 - 1. The Contractor shall visually inspect all cables, cable reels, and shipping cartons to detect possible cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Visibly damaged goods are not acceptable and shall be replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor will maintain unobstructed egress in work areas.
- B. Contractor will keep an access for all Emergency Services.
- C. Contractor will maintain training for Personnel in alternate exits if needed.
- D. Contractor will maintain Temporary construction partitions, as required, that are smoke tight and built of non-combustible materials.
- E. Additional Fire Extinguishers may be required and will be properly maintained and inspected.
- F. Construction site will be maintained clean and orderly.
- G. Contractor will observe Intermountain Healthcare's Tobacco use Policy. (All forms of tobacco use are strictly prohibited)
- H. All Electrical Extension cords will be grounded, and in good condition and, plugged into approved GFI Receptacles.
- I. Construction site will be restricted. (Approved personnel Only)
- J. Required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) will be worn as required. (ie: hard hats, safety glasses, safety shoes, fluorescent vest, in accordance with general contractor's safety policy)
- K. Tools will be unplugged, and power secured at the end of each working day.
- L. All employees and contractors will understand how to obtain MSDS sheets.
- M. Contractor will notify proper personnel of any fire system shut down. A 48-hour notification is required.
- N. Contractor will address all vibration concerns with Intermountain Healthcare and general contractor's staff.
- O. Contractor will address all Noise Issues with Intermountain Healthcare and general contractor's staff.
- P. Contractor will fill out a Hot Work permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
- Q. Contractor will fill out an Above Ceiling Work Permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
- R. Contractor will obtain a Confined Space Permit, when required, and keep it on site.
- S. Contractor shall notify Information Systems 72 hours in advance of any shut down or known interruption of required environmental services. Follow up by notifying the Service Desk

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 01 86 – PERFORMANCE & APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED

PART 1 - GENERAL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.1 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Once all work has been completed, test documentation has been submitted, and Owner is satisfied that all work is in accordance with contract documents, the Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of formal acceptance of the system.
 - 1. Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Contractor must warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified herein (Standards Compliance & Test Requirements).
- C. Acceptance shall be subject to completion of all work, successful post-installation testing which yields 100% PASS rating, and receipt of full documentation soft and hard copies as describe herein.
 - 1. PASS* ratings are not considered a PASS rating.

PART 2 - GENERAL APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED

2.1 APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED

- A. Existing and future applications supported for a channel model warranty include those approved by the Institute of Electronic and Electrical Engineers (IEEE), the Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) Forum, the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or the International Organization of Standards (ISO) that specify compatibility with the cable referenced herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00 and all other Division 27 Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section covers general work results for all Communications Division detail subsections.
- B. Work of the following sections cover a complete installation of both permanent and channel links for a data and voice communications network utilizing copper and fiber transmission media.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Includes, but is not limited to the following.
 - 1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide and install fabric and/or either plenum, PE or PVC Innerduct, rated appropriately for the installation environment; in accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
 - b. Provide, install, terminate, test, label and document all fiber backbone, fiber and copper riser cable.
 - c. Provide, install, terminate, test, and document all fiber, copper voice, and data horizontal cable.
 - 1) CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
 - d. Provide and place all termination devices such as, but not limited to, modular patch panels, termination blocks, information outlets (jacks and plates), phone jacks, fiber distribution panels, bulkheads, connectors, and fiber fan out kits.
 - e. Provide in quantities specified interconnect components such as, but not limited to, copper patch cords, fiber patch cables and data station cables.

- f. Provide and place horizontal and vertical cable support devices such as, but not limited to, rack and wall-mounted horizontal and vertical cable management, cable runway, communications cable runway, and all required mounting hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- g. Provide and install all equipment mounting racks, cabinets and/or brackets.
- h. Provide and install UL-approved fire stopping systems in all communication pass-thru, conduits and cable trays, and ceiling, wall and floor penetrations in coordination with General Contractor.
- i. Provide all appropriate consumable items required to complete the installation.
- j. Grounding and bonding in MC and TR rooms to grounding bus provided by Division 26.
- k. Provide complete documentation and demonstration of work.
- l. Completion of all punch list deficiencies within 10 working days.
- m. Provide indexed and organized complete Test Results of all copper and fiber cable and their components.
- n. Provide Submittals as outlined below.
- o. Conduct a final document handover meeting with client, consultant, and PM to review, discuss and educate the Owner on the test results and As-Built Drawings.
- p. Provide a Manufacturer's Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This work shall be provided by Division 26
 - 1. Division 26 shall provide and install the communications system grounding bus bar,
 - 2. Systems other than the voice/data system shall be bonded by their respective installers or Division 26.
 - 3. Exception: Division 27 shall bond racks, ladders, and other conductive IT equipment and enclosures as required.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- C. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.
- D. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Basic Electrical Requirements
 - 2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding and bonding Communications systems
- B. All grounding / earthing and bonding shall be done to applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-A, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 (NEC), Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Connections to Structural Steel: Bolted connectors.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items in addition to those required by NFPA 70 (NEC).
 - 1. Computer and Rack Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch circuit runs from equipment area power panels and power distribution units.
 - 2. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors
 - 1. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code.
 - 2. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 - a. Jumper across all tray junctions use two-hole lugs to prevent loosening of ground connections over time.
 - b. Per BICSI TDMM Chapter 17 "Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection":

- 1) Grounding and bonding connectors should be one of the following: Tin plated copper, copper or copper alloy
 - 2) Connections should be made using bolt or crimp connectors, clamps or lugs OR exothermic welding. Where possible compression type connectors and two-hole lugs should be used
- c. Per TIA/EIA 607-A the TBB (Telecommunications Bonding Backbone) connections "shall be made using irreversible compression-type connectors, exothermic welding or equivalent."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 28 – PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Main pathways for communications systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 27 low voltage contract.
 - 1. Includes, but is not limited to, hangars, supports, J-hooks, cable tray
 - 2. Sections 270536, 270539, and 270543_46, are supplemental clarifications that are additions to this section. The appropriate section(s) shall added for the material used.
- B. Conduits, pathways, and boxes which are embedded within building finishes for communications systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 electrical contractor
- C. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section
 - 1. Basic electrical requirements
 - 2. Basic electrical materials and methods
 - 3. Grounding, earthing, and bonding for electrical systems

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor shall install work following specifications, drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-B.
- B. Pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.
 - 1. All materials shall be UL- and/or CSA and/or ETL-approved and labeled in accordance with NEC for all products where labeling service normally applies.
 - 2. NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable
 - 3. Materials and equipment requiring UL 94, 149 or 1863 listing shall be so labeled. Modification of products that nullifies UL labels are not permitted.
 - 4. The installed systems shall not generate, nor be susceptible to any harmful electromagnetic emission, radiation, or induction that degrades, or obstructs any equipment.
- C. Pathways consist of conduit, cable tray/basket tray/ladder rack, J-hooks and surface mounted raceway and power poles.
 - 1. Cable / basket tray shall be utilized for distribution pathways
 - a. Provides proper support and load distribution along pathways.
 - b. Flexibility, scalability, and accessibility
 - c. Ladder rack shall be used in data rooms.

2. Conduits may be utilized where cable tray is not viable, providing the cross-sectional area of the conduit is greater than the cross-sectional area of the cable tray.
3. J-hooks are the minimum pathway device required for all low voltage contractors for use in ceiling distribution. J-hooks shall not be spaced further than 5 ft. (1.5 m) apart with a recommendation of 3 ft. (1 m) spacing. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of project manager or building engineer. As a minimum, J-hooks must be installed without exception; free flight of cables in ceiling space is not acceptable.
 - a. Ensure all J-hooks and support products meet plenum requirements where applicable.
 - a. J-hooks shall not be utilized for main pathways.
 - 1) A main pathway is where the contained cable bundle will have more than one additional branch
4. Note: Surface mounted raceway and power poles should be installed only when other pathway choices are not feasible.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Compatibility

1. All material and equipment as provided should be the standard Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) products of a manufacturer engaged in the manufacturing of such products. All shall be typical commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. All material and equipment shall be readily available through manufacturers and/or distributors.
 - a. All equipment shall be standard catalogued items of the manufacturer and shall be supplied complete with any optional items required for proper installation.
 - b. Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance and backward compatibility
2. Expansion Capability: Unless otherwise indicated, provide spare positions in patch panels, cross connects, and terminal strips, and space in cable pathways and backboard layouts to accommodate 20% future increase in campus distribution and active workstations.
3. Backward Compatibility: The provided solution shall be backward compatible with lower category ratings such that if higher category components are used with lower category components, the basic link and channel measures shall meet or exceed the lower channel's specified parameters.
4. Component Compliance: The provided solution's components shall each meet the minimum transmission specifications listed herein such that no individual component will be less than specifications for permanent link and channel, although tests for link and channel ultimately meet required specifications.
5. In the event of a breach of the representations and warranties contained herein, the Contractor, at their own expense, shall take all measures necessary to make the cabling system work and comply with the applicable manufacturer written technical recommendations and standards.

- B. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "clean, dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on/in the

poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards.
 - a. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
 - b. For cables, their pathways, boxes, and accessories; MASK and prevent any contact or overspray.
 2. Cable pathways shall be installed to provide protection from the elements (i.e. moisture) and other hazards.
 3. Cables and cable pathways shall be protected from detritus elements such as paints, adhesives, and cleaners.
 - a. In case of contamination, cables shall be replaced. Cleaning is not acceptable.
 4. Pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may come into contact with telecommunications cables. Cables exiting the pathway will be routed over a bend delimiter (waterfall) designed by the tray manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Pathways shall not be located in elevator shafts.
- D. Grounding / Earthing and bonding of pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-B, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNTING

- A. Surface Mount Cable Runs and Faceplate Boxes
1. Surface mounting of cable pathway runs and/or boxes for outlets/faceplates are only authorized as a last resort and exception to running cables through the wall and above the ceiling.
 2. If surface mount cable runs are used:
 - a. Burrs will be removed from the inside of the plastic or metal surface mount cable runs to prevent damage to cables pulled through the run.
 - b. Raceway manufacturer plastic bushings shall be installed at all outlet openings in raceway to prevent damage to cable.
 - c. "T", Splice, and corner pieces will be used to join runs. Runs will not be butted together without the appropriate joining pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL PARAMETERS

- A. Allowable Cable Bend Radius and Pull Tension:
1. In general, communications cable cannot tolerate sharp bends or excessive pull tension during installation.
 - a. Bend radius for 4 pair UTP and F/UTP under no load (no pulling tension) shall not exceed four (4) times the outside diameter of the cable and eight (8) times the outside diameter of the cable under load (110N/25lbf). Note: Cable bend radius and pulling tensions for cables other than 4 pair cable increase with the diameter and type of cable refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for specific requirements.

2. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue. Use only lubricants specifically designed for cable installation.
- B. Pull Strings:
1. Horizontal and Vertical Pathways
 - a. The pathway installer shall:
 - 1) Provide pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract.
 - 2) Provide pull strings in all new cable trays
 - 3) Pull string shall have a rated average breaking strength of 200 pounds.
 - 4) Data and video cables can be pulled in tandem with pull strings. During pulling sessions, pull strings must move freely to prevent cable jacket/cable damage.
 - 5) Free moving pull strings shall be provided in all locations where they are utilized as part of this contract.
- C. Conduit Fill:
1. Reference manufacturer's Design Installation Guidelines manual.
 2. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC)
 3. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor, will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.
 - a. Conduit pathways shall have a maximum fill ratio of 40% to allow for proper pulling tension and lay of the CAT6A F/UTP cable. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is recommended for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.

3.2 INTRA-BUILDING CABLE ROUTING

- A. Pathways
1. The backbone subsystem shall include cable installed in a vertical manner between floor telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a multi-story building and cable installed horizontally between telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a long single-story building.
 2. Adequate riser sleeve/slot space shall be available with the ability to ingress the area later in all telecommunications rooms, such that no drilling of additional sleeves/slots is necessary. Proper fire stopping is required for all sleeves/slots per national and local codes. Install fire stop material designed specifically for the building construction conditions and to meet the existing fire stop material as directed by the building engineer.
 3. Backbone pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of backbone cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
 4. Where redundant paths are required, they shall be separated by a minimum of 24".
 - a. Separate innerducts are required for each leg of the redundant path.
 - b. Separate physical routing for each path shall be utilized where possible.
 5. Building backbone cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on/in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.

B. Media

1. The backbone cables shall be installed in a hierarchical star topology, emanating from the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect (CD/MC) to each Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect (FD/HC) in all telecommunication rooms. Building Distributor/Intermediate Cross-connects (BD/IC) may be present between the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect (CD/MC) and the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect (FD/HC).
2. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer, all fiber cables will be run in innerduct.
 - a. Armored fiber optic cable shall not require innerduct except where exposed to hard service, or additional space may be required in the future through the same path.
3. Fibers will be terminated in the telecommunications rooms using SC and LC connectors in wall mounted interconnect centers or rack mounted panels equipped with sufficient ports, slack storage space and splice trays if required to terminate and secure all fibers. ST connectors are no longer recommended in the TIA 568-C.3 standard but may be used in legacy installations.
4. All fiber splicing and connections shall be fusion type. Hand Polished joints are not acceptable.
5. At least one 4-pair balanced twisted-pair hybrid/bundled or multi-pair cable should be run for each Intra-building/Building backbone segment. Optical fiber shall be installed for any backbone segment greater than 90 m (295 ft.). If the Intra-building/Building Backbone segment is less than 90 m (295 ft), and fiber is not installed, then a balanced twisted-pair cable of CAT6A F/UTP cable shall be installed for each known application.
6. Minimum structured cable shall be Siemon CAT6A F/UTP.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. The J-hooks shall meet or exceed the below characteristics of construction and features
 - 1. Provide broad based support for cabling to aid in maintaining overall system performance.
 - 2. Be available in 50.8mm (2") and 101.6mm (4") options
 - 3. Come equipped with a cable retention clip
 - 4. Offers a full line of mounting accessories.

2.2 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Siemon
- B. Ericson / Caddy
- C. B-Line
- D. CTS
- E. Stiffy

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 J-HOOKS AND OTHER SUPPORTS SHALL BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT THEY:

- A. Shall be supported with devices designed for this purpose and shall be installed independently of any other structural component. J-Hooks shall not use the suspended ceiling support wires or lighting fixture support wires.
- B. The number of cables placed into the J-hooks shall be limited to a number that will not cause a change to the geometric shape of the cables.
 - 1. Limit to a 40% fill in new construction.

- C. J-hooks shall not be spaced farther than 1.5 meters (5 ft.) apart, with a recommendation that they be spaced at 1 meter (3 ft.) apart. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of project manager or building engineer.
- D. J-hooks or better must be installed without exception.

3.2 UNACCEPTABLE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Free flight of cables
- B. Resting or attaching of cables on pipes, conduits, HVAC duct work
- C. Resting on or attached to fire sprinkler systems
- D. Resting on ceiling tile grid in ceiling space is not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 33 – CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.
- C. Division 26 – Electrical work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. Conduits and Back boxes shall meet the construction requirements of the NEC for the type of structure and space in which they are installed and will be of the diameter and size to provide adequate fill, bend radius and connector space. Refer to section 27 05 28.
- B. Coordinate with Division 26 for the exact required conduit size and back box dimensions as they relate to the specific telecommunication cable and connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING

- A. Conduit size shall be based on the type of cable installed and the required fill ratio and bend radius associated with the type of cable specified.
 - 1. Minimum conduit size to back box for CAT6A F/UTP shall be 1 inch
- B. Conduit and installation shall be provided by Division 26.
- C. All conduit stubs shall be installed with plastic bushings appropriate for the size of conduit used.
- D. Conduits that stub to accessible ceiling shall be installed in the direction to provide the shortest path to the TDR, complete with pull string.

3.2 BACK BOX SIZING

- A. New work back boxes for CAT6A F/UTP shall be a minimum of trade size 4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 3" (depth) plus a 5/8" plaster ring to allow for proper bend radius and connector termination/installation. Side knockouts shall be avoided.
- B. Back boxes for rework shall meet the same specification as for new work.
 - 1. If existing back boxes or back boxes that are smaller due to construction restrictions, then devices such as extension rings, bezels or faceplates shall be used to modify the back box to insure proper bend radius and connector termination/installation.
 - a. Verification and approval of the size change must have DCO Infrastructure Cabling and engineering approval.

3.3 BACK BOX COMPOSITION

- A. All back boxes for IT systems shall be UL/CSA listed and approved for the purpose.
 - 1. Non-metal back boxes shall not be used for any interior IT related device.

3.4 SPECIAL CONDITIONS – LEAD LINED WALLS FOR RADIATION CONTROL

- A. Refer to the complete IT Lead Lined Wall Procedure – Attachment to Appendix

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELING

- A. Structured cabling shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA 606-B standards.
- B. A unique identifier shall be marked on each faceplate to identify it as connecting hardware.
- C. Each port in the faceplate shall be labeled with its identifier.
- D. A unique identifier shall be marked on each piece of connecting hardware to identify it as connecting hardware.
- E. Each port on the connecting hardware shall be labeled with its identifier.
- F. Cable Labeling
 - 1. Label System
 - a. Labels Identification (Labeling) System:
 - 1) Brady
 - 2) Dymo
 - 3) Hellerman-Tyton
 - 4) Panduit
 - 5) Acceptable alternate
 - a) Approval from Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team member required prior to bid
 - 2. Cable Labels
 - a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations. Plastic, self-adhesive labels are not acceptable.
 - b. Each end of the Horizontal cables shall be labeled with a mechanically generated label within 300mm (12 in) of the end of the cable jacket with the link identifier which shall be a unique configuration determined by owner. This also applies to the Backbone Cables.
 - 3. Flat-surface labels
 - a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth labels, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations
 - 4. Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide transparent plastic label holders, and 4-pair marked colored labels.
 - b. Install colored labels according to the type of field as per ANSI/TIA 606-B.1 color code designations.

G. PALLETTE

1. Use the owners color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Otherwise, use the ANSI/TIA 606-B designation strip color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Color designations for F/UTP cable:

a. Intermountain Healthcare Standard Wiring Palettes for Horizontal Cabling

b. Use	Color
1) Data & IP Phones	Blue
2) Analog Phone	Blue
3) Security Card Readers	Grey
4) IP Security Cameras	Blue
5) Fire Systems	Red
6) TV Coax	Black
7) Public Address	White
8) Clinical Engineering –	Orange
a) Monitoring, Bed Systems	Orange
b) Nurse Call (5e)	Orange
c) Real time patient data	Orange
9) Wireless	Yellow
10) Foreseer (Belden 1422)	Red

H. Outlet/Jack/Faceplate Icons/labeling will match the color of the cable attached to the back side of the outlet/jack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Installer shall label all cable, regardless of length.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- D. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- F. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

- G. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications

rooms, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-B. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner

3.2 CONCEALED ENDS

- A. Jacks, connectors, terminations, and similar that are located in concealed locations such as above grid ceilings, shall have additional labeling. The additional label shall be on the face of the grid in a visible location, immediately adjacent to the termination location.

3.3 CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each cable visibly within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
- C. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - 1. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - 2. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-B

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 19 – TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section
 - 1. Basic electrical requirements
 - 2. Basic electrical materials and methods
 - 3. Grounding, earthing, and bonding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

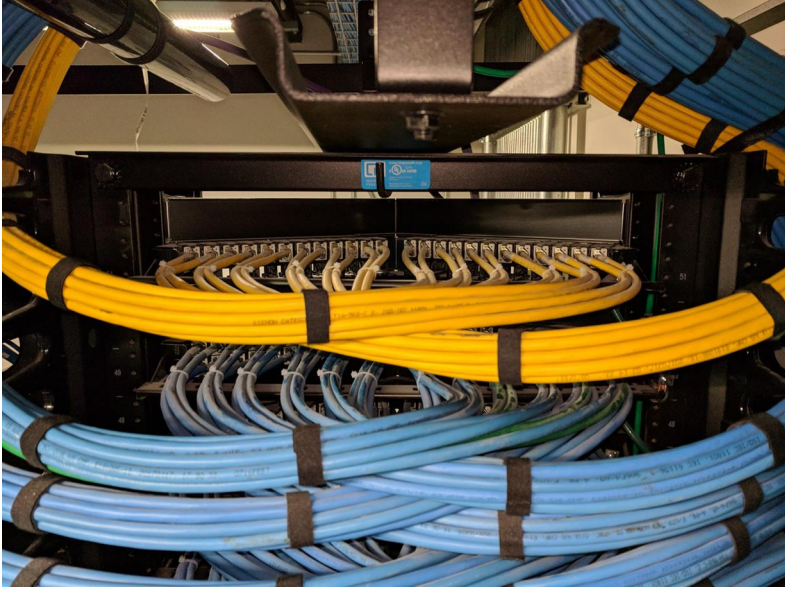
- A. PATCH PANELS
 - 1. Part #:
 - a. Refer to drawings for current approved part numbers
 - b. Provide blank fillers where appropriate
 - 2. Specifications
 - a. To include Z-MAX™ Panel outlets.
 - b. Be available in angled configurations.
 - 1) Angle unless specified otherwise.
 - c. Come equipped with integrated rear wire management system
 - d. Be provided with high visibility Snap-on magnifying label holders that contain paper labels or Z-MAX icons for port identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. For angled patch panels, the terminations shall cross in the back to the opposite path of the patch panel to maximize available cable bend radius.

See illustration below in this section:



END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 00 – HORIZONTAL CABLING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.
- C. Section 27 05 28 - Pathways for Communications Systems
- D. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Basic Electrical Requirements
 - 2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
 - 3. Grounding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes requirements and guidelines for the installation of F/UTP, ScTP, and Fiber horizontal cabling.
 - 1. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signal between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications termination room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 HORIZONTAL CABLE**

- A. Quantity
 - 1. Two horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area. Cable connected to information outlets shall be CAT6A F/UTP, 4-pair, 100Ω balanced twisted-pair.
 - a. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
 - b. Two (2) standard cables shall be run to each wireless access point location per current best practice.
 - c. Three (3) standard horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area at IMG Reception Areas:
 - d. One (1) standard horizontal cable may be run to the following locations:

- 1) IMG Exam Rooms: Three horizontal cables shall be routed to each exam room. Two for the charting system, and the other near the exam table for possible future attachment of medical equipment.
 - 2) Each building control system enclosure as directed by the building controls vendor.
 - 3) Spaces dedicated to the storage, charging, and up/down loading of data for a single unit of medical equipment shall only require one horizontal cable.
 - 4) Each IP Video Surveillance Camera at each of the designated locations.
2. For voice or data applications, 4-pair balanced twisted-pair or fiber optic cables shall be run using a star topology from the telecommunications room serving that floor to every individual information outlet. The customer prior to installation of the cabling shall approve all cable routes.
 3. Installation interfaces shall be T568B wiring standards,
- B. Maximum Length
1. All horizontal cables, regardless of media type, shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft.) from the telecommunications outlets in the work area to the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross connect (FD/HC) located in the Telecommunication Room.
 2. The combined length of jumpers, patch cords inclusive of equipment cables in the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect shall not exceed 5m (16 ft.).
 3. The maximum length of Work Area equipment cables shall be 5m (16 ft.) If a MuTOA (Multiple User Telecommunication Outlet) environment exists, then the maximum equipment cable shall not exceed 20m (66 ft.) (Lake Park Facility)
 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels
- C. Minimum Length
1. It is recommended that a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.
 2. For installations with consolidation points, a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and consolidation point, and 5m (16 ft.) between the consolidation point and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.
- D. Splice Free
1. Each run of balanced twisted-pair cable between Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect in the telecommunication room and the information outlet at the Work Area shall not contain splices.
 2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling
- E. Protection
1. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be exposed in the work area or other locations with public access.
 2. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be run in under slab raceways that are damp or wet locations unless suitably rated for the environment.
 - a. Under slab conduits that are outside of the building are considered wet locations.

3.2 SEPARATION

A. Separation from EMI sources

1. Installation shall comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and EMI Source shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 5 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or EMI Source shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and EMI Source located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 3 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum clearance of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum clearance of 5 inches

B. Other Clearances

1. Horizontal pathways used for telecommunications cabling shall be dedicated for telecommunications use and not shared by other building services.
 - a. Note: For cables of different categories (i.e. CAT5e, CAT6 & CAT6A UTP) running 10GBaseT applications it is necessary to separate those cables within the cable tray/raceway/wireway to protect against PSANEXT and PSANEXTFE coupling.
2. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 75 mm (3 in) shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

3.3 PATHWAY

A. Materials

1. J-hooks are the minimum pathway device requirement by all low voltage contractors for use in open ceiling distribution. J-hooks shall not be spaced further than 5 ft. (1.5 m) apart with a recommendation of 3 ft. (1 m) spacing.
 - a. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of the DCO Infrastructure Cabling Team.
 - b. J-hooks must be installed without exception. Free flight of cables in ceiling space is not acceptable.

2. Continuous conduit runs installed by the contractor should not exceed 30.5 m (100 ft.) or contain more than two (2) 90-degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull boxes.
 3. Cable Tie Wraps
 - a. Cable Tie Wraps are not permitted as a pathway device or support
 - b. Tie wraps shall only be used to provide strain relief at termination points.
 - c. Tie wraps shall not be over tightened to the point of deforming or crimping the cable sheath.
- B. Constraints
1. All horizontal pathways shall be designed, installed and grounded to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes and ordinances.
 2. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.
 3. Horizontal pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of horizontal cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
 4. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is recommended for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.
 - a. The Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4-pair balanced twisted-pair and fiber optic cable during handling and installation.
 - 1) 4-Pair UTP, F/UTP, S/FTP bend radius = 4 times outside diameter of cable under no-load conditions. 8 times the outside diameter under load (pulling 110 N/25 lbf.) conditions.
 - 2) Multi-pair or Hybrid cable bend radius = 10 times the outside diameter under all conditions.
 - 3) 2-Fiber and 4 Fiber cables bend radius = 25mm (1 in.) under no-load conditions. 50mm (2 in.) under load (pulling 222 N 50 lbf)
 5. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
 6. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, abraded cable or otherwise damaged cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 8. During Cold-Weather Installation, bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- C. Capacity
1. The number of horizontal cables placed in a cable support or pathway shall be limited to the number of cables that will not alter the geometric shape of the cables.
 2. Maximum pathway (cable tray/basket tray/wireway) capacity shall not exceed a calculated fill ratio of 50% to a maximum of 75 mm (3 in) inside depth.

3. Maximum conduit pathway capacity shall not exceed a 40% fill. However, perimeter and furniture fill are limited to 60% fill for move and changes. A 40% fill ratio is the maximum fill for CAT6A F/UTP cables.
4. All unused cables shall be removed
 - a. Or labeled at both ends designating future purpose and locations of each end.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 13 - COPPER CABLE**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

1.2 PALLETTE

- A. Color palette shall be in accordance with Section 27 05 53

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers approved F/UTP cable types
- B. Systems shall be CAT6A F/UTP unless a written deviation has been approved.
- C. CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
- D. This cable shall be used for both voice and data applications and shall be plenum rated where required by code
 - 1. Clinical systems (orange) and wireless (yellow) cables shall be plenum rated.
- E. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
- F. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
- G. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6A. F/UTP

PART 2 - PRODUCT**2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT**

- A. TYPE 6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) - Siemon
 - 1. Part #:
 - a. Refer to Appendix #8 for current approved part numbers
 - b. Siemon 9A6P4-A5-(XX)-R1A® 6A F/UTP Plenum 4-Pair Cable (CMP)
 - c. Siemon 9A6R4-A5-(XX)-R1A® 6A F/UTP Riser 4-Pair Cable (CMR)
 - 2. Specifications:
 - a. Be available in standard jacket colors per Section 27 05 53.

2.2 ONLY BY ADVANCE APPROVED EXCEPTION (Case-by-Case)

- A. Approved and signed Deviation form must be on-site and provided upon request.
- B. TYPE 5e UTP (unshielded twisted pair) Siemon

- C. Minor changes and or changes to existing plant TYPE 5e UTP (unshielded twisted pair) Siemon may request a grandfathered status by submitting and gaining approval using the deviation process.
 - 1. Use by written exception only when required by a specific application
 - 2. Authorization granted only by IS Operations per Deviation Process
 - 3. Part #:
 - a. Siemon 9C5P4-E2-(XX)-RXA 5e UTP Plenum 4-Pair Cable (CMP)
 - b. Siemon 9C5R4-E2-(XX)-RXA 5e UTP Riser 4-Pair Cable (CMR)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 43 – FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

1.2 PALLETTE

- A. Shall be white in color, with jacks that match the cable color that feed them.
- B. Exception: Match face plate colors as specified in Division 26 if specifically called out in contract documents.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Work-Area Cabling
- B. The work area is comprised of work area outlet/connectors, faceplates, outlet boxes and equipment cords. It acts as the interface to the horizontal cabling from the horizontal cross-connect (HC) to telephone, network equipment, wireless access points (WAP) and VOIP devices.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers approved F/UTP cable types

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. OUTLETS
 - 1. Part #:
 - a. Refer to Appendix #8 for current approved part numbers
 - b. Siemon F/UTP part #'s: Z6A-S(xx)
 - 2. Performance
 - a. All 500 MHz CAT6A F/UTP information outlets designed for termination of 4-pair balanced twisted-pair CAT6A F/UTP copper cable must possess the following characteristics at the minimum:
 - 1) Exceed CAT6A F/UTP component compliance through the frequency range of 1 to 250 MHz with usable bandwidth to 500 MHz.
 - 3. Features
 - a. Provide full integration of cable shielding through the termination process of the outlet.

- b. Universal design allows the same outlet to be mounted in a flat or angled orientation.
 - 1) Intermountain standards require that all outlets be installed in the angled position.
 - c. Be backwards compatible to allow lower performing categories of cables or connecting hardware to operate to their full capacity.
 - d. Allow installation from the front or rear of the faceplate and allow for the jack to pass through the faceplate without re-termination.
 - e. Have, as an option, an outlet, which can be mounted into an IEC 60603-7 compliant opening (keystone).
- B. FACEPLATES**
- 1. Part #:
 - a. Refer to Appendix #8 for current approved part numbers
 - b. Siemon part #'s: 10GMX Faceplates preferred. Three ports maximum per box.
 - 1) 10GMX-FPS-(02)-02 (2-port)
 - 2) MX-FP-S-03-02
 - a) Consult with Intermountain Healthcare for port count in (xx) field.
 - 2. All faceplates installed, as part of this specification shall have these minimum features listed below:
 - a. Be applicable to both fiber and copper applications.
 - b. Allow module outlet/connectors to be removed from the front of the faceplate.
 - c. Allow module outlet/connector to pass through faceplates even after termination.
 - d. Have write on designation labels for circuit identification together with a clear plastic cover.
 - e. Have optional modular furniture adapters available.
 - f. Have surface mount boxes and standoff rings available for both single and double gang faceplates
 - g. Be manufactured using UV resistant, high impact thermoplastic to prevent color fading and provide additional durability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK AREA TERMINATION

- A. All balanced twisted-pair cables wired to the telecommunications outlet/connector, shall have 4-pairs terminated in eight-position modular outlets in the work area. All pairs shall be terminated.
- B. Outlet/connector back boxes shall be a minimum 4-11/16 square box (4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 2 7/8") for new construction to accommodate the CAT6A connectors. Existing back boxes will require a faceplate stand-off and/or a faceplate that can accommodate a bezel to extend the CAT6A jack out to allow the installation of the CAT6A connectors.
- C. The telecommunications outlet/connector shall be securely mounted at planned locations.
- D. The height of the telecommunications faceplates shall be to applicable codes and regulations.

3.2 PHYSICAL STRESS

- A. The maximum cable bend radii and pulling tensions shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.
 - 1. 4-Pair F/UTP, S/FTP bend radius = 4 times outside diameter of cable under no-load conditions. 8 times the outside diameter under load (pulling 110 N/25 lbf.) conditions.
- B. Multi-pair or Hybrid cable bend radius = 10 times the outside diameter under all conditions. Manufacturer pulling tensions shall be used.
 - 1. 2-Fiber and 4 Fiber cables bend radius = 25mm (1 in.) under no-load conditions. 50mm (2 in.) under load (pulling 222 N 50 lbf)

3.3 SLACK – SERVICE LOOP – ROUTING

- A. In the work area, a minimum of 300 mm (12 in) should be left for balanced twisted-pair cables, while 1 m (3 ft) be left for fiber cables.
- B. In telecommunications rooms a minimum of 3m (10 ft) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on trays or other support types.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 1619 – PATCH CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section is issued as a guide for patch cable installations in the Data Center, wiring closets (TDR) and user areas where patch cables are required for connectivity to IP and TDM phones, and IP data connectivity needs for Intermountain Healthcare. All patch cables will support voice, data, and imaging applications within the Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise.
- B. The integrity of the installed cabling plant must be insured by using matching and quality patch cables. All patch cables shall be included in the low voltage contract and will be required to match or exceed the existing level of the installed structured cabling system.
- C. Factory Terminated patch cords are required. These use pneumatic termination tools ensuring consistent quality and are tested and guaranteed to be matched and tuned for performance within the specified category cabling channel.
- D. Patch cables in data rooms (TDR) shall not be less than CAT6A F/UTP stranded.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. Part #:
 - 1. Siemon F/UTP part #: ZM6A-S (XX)-(XX)
 - a. Color of cords are to match corresponding cable. Use 1st (xx) to Specify length. Use 2nd (xx) for color.
- B. Performance
 - 1. All Category 6A modular equipment cords shall conform to the following minimum performance standards:
 - a. Be factory assembled and 100% transmission tested with laboratory grade network analyzers for proper performance up to 500MHz.
 - b. Be augmented category 6 component compliant out to 250 MHz with operational bandwidth to 500 MHz.
- C. Features
 - 1. Be backwards compatible with lower performing categories
 - 2. Be equipped with modular 8-position plugs on both ends, wired straight through with standards compliant wiring.
 - 3. Have a boot that features an ultra slim design for high density applications and snag free operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PALLETTE

- A. Patch Cable Color Codes
 - 1. The Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise standard for patch cable color is in Section 27 05 53.

2. The patch cable color shall match the feed cable color to identify the service provided.
 3. Exception: Patch cables between devices at work stations optionally may be Black in color.
- B. Patch Cord Labeling Requirements
1. Patch cords/Equipment cords shall be labeled the same as the Horizontal cable with a mechanically generated label within 300mm (12 in) of each end of the patch cord. Label configuration to be determined by Intermountain Healthcare.
- C. Contractor furnished
1. The quantity of patch cords to be provided shall be specified in the plans.
 - a. If not included, count 1 for each data jack, 1 for each closet port, 1 for each telephone set

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6001 – APPENDIX 01 DEVIATION REQUEST PROCESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cable Plant Deviation
 - 1. A business need to not fully comply with the requirements of the "Division 27 – Communications and Structured Cabling Specification document"
- B. Cable Plant Deviation Request form.
 - 1. The document is available from the Facilities Planning team, the Data Center Ops team, or the Infrastructure Cabling team.
 - 2. Usage:
 - a. The deviation request form shall be used if there is a business need to not comply with the requirements of the "Division 27 – Communications and Structured Cabling Specification document"
 - b. The deviation request form should also be used to propose a change to that document. Always verify that you are using the current version of the Standard before requesting a modification.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.
- C. Will soon be available in the IS service Catalog.

PART 2 - PROCESS

2.1 STANDARDS MODIFICATION

- A. Check the box and explain why the standard should be modified.

2.2 ALTERNATE PRODUCT

- A. The deviation form must be completed, submitted through channels, and approved prior to any deviation from the specifications. This includes issuing change orders.

2.3 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES

- A. Both the Standards Holder and the Operations Manager are required for a deviation to be valid.

2.4 DEVIATION REVIEW PROCESS STEPS

- A. First be sure that there is an actual need. Then be certain that your manager, supervisor, or project manager agrees with the requested deviation. Be sure to state this or obtain their signature on the deviation form. By doing so you are confirming that your supervisor or project manager has approved.
- B. The requestor will then complete sections 1, 2, and 3 of the deviation form.
 - 1. The requestor should then digitally sign in the designated location at the end of Section 3. Do not write in the sections below 3.
- C. Forward the saved copy of this form to the Standards Holder via email. If the word "Deviation" is the first word in the message subject line, we'll try to give it high priority.
 - 1. Mail to: melissa.lopez2@imail.org
- D. The Standards Holder will then review and evaluate the request. The requestor should be prepared to provide plans, specifications, and competitive bids if requested. Any email threads or meeting discussions regarding the issue will be taken into consideration.
- E. The Standards Holder will then cast an Approve or Deny vote and forward the request to the Operations Management for a decision.
- F. When the decision has been made by the Operations Manager, the Standards Holder will then notify the requestor by returning the completed and signed form via email.
- G. An approved deviation will have the final disposition button 'Approved' and be signed by at least 2 people. One will be from the Standards Holder, and the other from the Operations Director or above. Other signatures may be required for specific features and areas such as Safety, Security, Print, Medical group, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POST DECISION EXECUTION

- A. DENIED
 - 1. If the requester is not satisfied with the decision, they may file an appeal with the Data Center Operations manager (shawn.folkman@imail.org), who will then escalate the issue to the appropriate business leaders as needed. The decision from the appeal is final.
- B. APPROVED
 - 1. If a deviation is approved for contracted material, labor, or method; the facilities project manager will arrange for fulfillment or contract

adjustment as needed via appropriate contract channels such as change orders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6002 – APPENDIX 02 DOCUMENT REFRESH PROCESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. The purpose of this section is to help ensure a current standards document.
- B. The product delivered will be a current revision or version of the Cable Plant Standards Document.
- C. All changes must be approved by Enterprise Infrastructure Cabling team.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REVIEWS AND UPDATES

- A. Minor updates
 - 1. The Enterprise Infrastructure Cabling Manager will review the document at least quarterly.
 - a. Changes that do not significantly affect scope of work, or contract pricing will be made, and the Rev number will be updated. (i.e. updated part numbers, etc.)
 - b. Significant changes will be made and added to the Change Log for review and approval of the Plant Cabling Initiative Team.
 - 1) When approved, they will be submitted to the EARB for approval; and then implemented in the new Version.
- B. Major updates
 - 1. The Plant Cabling Initiative Team will review the entire document at least once every three years.
 - a. This review will coincide with the release of new versions of NFPA70 (National Electrical Code) (2014, 2017, etc. - to be completed by the end of each designated year)
 - b. The review will cover standards adjustments that may be deemed necessary and ensure compliance with applicable codes and standards.
 - 2. Upon completion of the reviews and updates, the standards document will be submitted for approval by the EARB.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6003 – APPENDIX 03 DEVICE DENSITY REFERENCE STANDARD

TIA-1179 Recommended Work Area Densities		
Environment	Function	Recommended Density
Patient Services	Patient Room, Nurses Stations	High
	Administration, Registration, Library	Med
	Family Lounge, Waiting Room, Consultation	Low
Caregiver	Nurse Station	High
	Clean Utility, Nourishment, Charting, Workroom, Galley, Read Room	Medium
	Exam Room, Soiled Utility	Low
Diagnostic & Treatment	MRI, Simulation, Linear Accelerator, CT Scan & control rooms, Procedure and Operating Rooms, Lab	High
	Fluoroscopy, Radiograph, X-Ray, Radiation Processing	Low
Surgery, Procedure, Operating Rooms	Intensive Care Rooms, Operating Room	High
	Anesthesia, Patient Prep, Holding and Recovery	Medium
	Sterile and sub-sterile Zone	Low
Emergency	Observation, Procedure Rooms	High
	Evaluation, Exam Rooms	Medium
	Ambulance Bay	Low
Critical Care	ICU, Neonatal ICU, Recovery	High
Ambulatory Care	Out-Patient Surgery Rooms	High
	Procedure Rooms, Mammography, Exam Rooms	Medium
	Biopsy, X-Ray, Patient Holding	Low
Women's Health/ Maternity	Labor / Delivery Room, Infant Bays	High
	Nursery	Medium
	Ultrasound Lactation	Low
Service/ Support	Anesthesia Area	High
	Blood Bank Area, Pharmacy Area	Medium
Facilities	Security Office Command Center	High
	Fire Command	Medium
	Janitor, Electrical, Communication, Building Utility, Elevator Machine, Mechanical, Specialty Storage	Low
Operations	Admin, Conf Room, Food Service, Central Sterile	Medium
	General, Cafeteria, Locker, Showers Laundry, Lounge, On Call Suite, Retail Areas, General Office Areas	Low

TIA-1179 Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard includes recommended telecommunication outlet/connector densities at the work areas for different healthcare environments. Within the various environments, the TIA-1179 recommended outlet density varies depending on the function performed at that location, as shown in the table below. TIA-1179 defines outlet/connector densities in ranges, which are significantly broader in scope than commercial cabling standards. Since adding outlets after initial construction can be complex and disruptive to a healthcare facility, the standard recommends that designers select a number between the midpoint and upper end of the range if no other guidance or direction is provided. The outlet density ranges are as follows:

- Low—2 to 6 outlets in each area
- Medium—6 to 14 outlets in each area
- High—greater than 14 outlets in each area

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6004 – APPENDIX 04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed below:
1. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and addenda" Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises - Part 1: General Requirements"
 2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 and addenda" Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements
 3. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and addenda" Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted-Pair"
 4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 and addenda" Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 3: Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard"
 5. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B and addenda" Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
 6. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-B-1 and addenda" Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings"
 7. ANSI-J-STD-607-B and addenda" Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications"
 8. IEEE 803.3at PoE Plus and Next Gen PoE CFI March 2013 and IEEE P802.3ba latest draft revision and amendments.
 9. "Media Access Control Parameters, Physical Layers and Management Parameters for 40 Gbp/s and 100 Gbp/s Operation".
 10. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7" Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant"
 11. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A" Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant"
 12. ANSI/TIA-758-A, "Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard"
 13. ANSI/TIA-942-A Data Center Standard Incorporate TIA-942 Addendum 1 (coaxial cables and E1, T1, E3, T3 circuit distances) - Incorporate TIA-942 Addendum 2 (RF interference, lighting levels, revised temperature & humidity, addition of Cat 6A, revised Tiering) and ONVIF 2.0 Profiling concept.
 14. ANSI/TIA – 1179 "Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard"
 15. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0 and amendments "Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines - Section 2: Earthing and cabling"
 16. ISO/IEC 11801:2010 Ed2.0 and amendments" Information technology - Generic cabling for customer premises"

17. CENELEC EN 50173:2000 and amendments" Information Technology - Generic cabling systems"
18. AIA Guidelines for Hospital Telecommunication Facilities
19. Construction Specification Institute Master Format
20. BICSI: Comply with the most current editions of the following BICSI manuals:
 - a. BICSI - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
 - b. BICSI – Installation Transport Systems Information Manual
 - c. BICSI – Network Design Reference Design Manual
 - d. BICSI – Outside Plant Design Reference Manual
 - e. BICSI – Wireless Design Reference Manual
 - f. BICSI -Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual
 - g. Info COMM/BICSI – AV Design Reference Manual
21. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Cable Certification and Follow-Up Program.
22. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
23. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
24. National Electrical Code (NEC) NFPA70 2011
25. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) 2009
26. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
27. UL Testing Bulletin
28. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Information Transport Systems Methods Manual (ITSMM)
29. Local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of installation.
30. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards. It shall be indicated in the proposal the components that may be of foreign manufacture, if any, and the country of origin.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6005 – APPENDIX 05 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED TERMS

- A. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed below:
1. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
 2. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
 3. CBC: Coupled Bonding Conductor
 4. CFCI: Customer Furnished Customer Installed
 5. Cable Run - A single cable to a single location
 6. Cable Drop - Two cables to a single location
 7. Cable Tri Drop - Three cables to a single location
 8. CT Coupler A type of wall connector made by the Siemon Company
 9. DCO: Data Center Operations
 10. Div.1: Division 1 General and Performance Requirements
 11. Div. 23: Division 23 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
 12. Div. 22: Division 22 Plumbing
 13. Div. 26: Division 26 Electrical
 14. Div. 27: Division 27 Communications and Audio Visual
 15. Div. 28: Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security
 16. E.E.: Electrical Engineer
 17. EMI: Electromagnetic Interference
 18. F/UTP: Foil over Unshielded Twisted Pair. Individual pairs are unshielded.
 19. GC: General Contractor
 20. GE: Ground Equalizer
 21. Horizontal Cabling: The cable and connecting hardware utilized to transport communications signals
 22. ICT: Infrastructure Cabling Team
 23. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame (Horizontal Distribution)
 24. LAN: Local Area Network
 25. MDF: Main Distribution Frame
 26. MDR: Main Distribution Room
 27. N/A: Not Applicable
 28. NIC: Not in Contract
 29. OFCI: Owner Furnished Contractor Installed
 30. OFOI: Owner Furnished Owner Installed
 31. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
 32. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
 33. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer
 34. RFI: Radio Frequency Interference
 35. TBA or TBD: To Be Determined
 36. TDR: Technology Distribution Room
 37. TEC: Technology Equipment Center

- 38. TGB: Telecommunications Ground Bus Bar
- 39. TMBC: Telecommunications Main Bonding Conductor
- 40. TMGB: Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar
- 41. TR: Telecommunications Room
- 42. TSER: Telecommunications Service Entrance Room
- 43. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- 44. Work Area: approx. 100 sq. ft. equipped for work station equipment

DCO = Data Center Operations - Boe.Sausedo@imail.org
ICT = Infrastructure Cabling Team - Melissa.lopez2@imail.org

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6006 – APPENDIX 06 MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED TERMS

- A. Siemon Authorized Suppliers are listed below. To help prevent counterfeiting and support warranties, known, factory authorized distributors are recommended.

1. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts:

Anixter

Randi Whittaker
Inside Sales Main Phone: (801) 973-2121
3775 W. California Ave. Ste 400 Fax: (801) 973-4472
Salt Lake City, UT 84104 US Email: randi.whittaker@anixter.com

Karl Bartlam
End User/Outside Sales Main Phone: (801) 973-2121
3775 W. California Ave. Ste 400 Fax: (801) 973-4472
Salt Lake City, UT 84104 US Email: karl.bartlam@anixter.com

Graybar Electric

Elizabeth Vaughn
Inside Sales Main Phone: (801) 656-3016
2841 South 900 West Fax: (801) 973-4314
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Elizabeth.Vaughn@graybar.com

Ben Bilanzich
Contractor Outside Sales Main Phone: (801) 656-3133
2841 South 900 West Fax: (801) 973-4314
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Ben.Bilanzich@graybar.com

WESCO / CSC

Brian Walters
Inside Sales Main Phone: (801) 975-0600
3210 South 900 West Fax: (801) 907-4450
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Bwalters@gocsc.com

Adam Tueller
Contractor Outside Sales Main Phone: (801) 975-0600
3210 South 900 West Direct: (801) 618-6665
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Atueller@wesco.com

- B. The Siemon Company is represented locally by: Rob_Long@siemon.com

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6007 – APPENDIX 07 CERTIFIED INSTALLATION FIRMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED TERMS

- A. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.
- B. The firms selected to bid must be pre-approved by the local facility IT manager. Installation firms desiring to do work for Intermountain Healthcare must be selected from the official CI list below.
- C. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network Cable. This list is up to date as of 2016-07-19.
1. **Orion Integration Group:** 8880 W. Barnes Street, Boise, ID 83709 /
Phone 208 321 8000
 2. **ACS Systems:** 925 North Main St. Meridian, ID 83642 / Phone 208 331 8554
 3. **IES Commercial:** 1960 S. Milestone, Suite D, Salt Lake City, UT 84104
 - a. Jason King – Branch Manager // Phone 801 975 8182 / Fax 385 242 7366 / Mobile 801 381 1508 // Jason.King@iescomm.com / www.iescomm.com
 - b. Boyd Evans – Project Manager // Phone 801 975 8191 / Fax 385 242 7366
Mobile 801 381 1518 // Boyd.Evans@iescomm.com / www.iescomm.com
 4. **Cache Valley Electric:** 1338 S. Gustin Rd., Salt Lake City, UT 84104
 - a. Travis Grant – Acct. Manager // Phone 801 908 4170 / Fax 801 908 7401
Mobile 801 870-7226 // Email: Travis.Grant@cve.com / www.cve.com
 - b. Brad Readicker – Acct. Manager // Phone 801 908 2686 / Fax 801 908 7401
// Brad.Readicker@cve.com / www.cve.com
 5. **Data Tech Professionals:** 1199 S 520 W, Payson, UT 84651
 - a. Jesse Pierce – President // Phone 801 960 2202 / Mobile 801 420 0463
Jesse@datatechprofessionals.com / www.datatechprofessionals.com
 6. **Data Plus:** 769 Middlegate Road, Henderson, NV 89118 / 702 795 3282
 7. **Mojave Electric:** 3755 W. Hacienda Ave., Las Vegas, NV 89118 /
Phone 702 798 2970
 8. **The Morse Group:** 3874 Silvestri Lane, Las Vegas, NV 89120 /
Phone 702 257 4400

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6008 – APPENDIX 08 LEAD WALL PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED TERMS

Procedure Name: New Port and Electrical Box Installation Lead Lined Walls

Document Detail Information: (This section must be completed in full.)

Implements Policy:	Click here to enter policy title		
Content Owner	Craig Allen, Safety Security Environment Health Director, Central Office Jeremy Hawk Medical Physicist Radiation Safety Coordinator	Content Consultant(s):	Jeremy Hawk, Radiation Safety Office Medical Physicist Imaging John Ellis, Facilities Management Director, Central Office Steve Kelly, System Project Facility Design Manager, Planning Wayne Welling, Cabling, IS
Date of Final Draft:	12/29/2015	Who Reviewed Content?	<Name, Title, Dept> <Name, Title, Dept> <Name, Title, Dept>
Keywords (must have at least 3):	Searchable Keywords (e.g., PHI, EMTALA, Coding)		<Committee Name>

PURPOSE

1. Maintain radiation safety controls in lead lined walls during installation of new power and data outlets in existing lead lined walls.

SCOPE

1. Intermountain Hospitals, Intermountain Clinics Medical Group

DEFINITIONS

1. Lead Lined Walls – Structural element designed to provide a barrier to block radiation penetrate beyond the designated space.
2. Maintenance Manager – The person responsible for plant maintenance operations or his or her delegate.

3. Radiation Safety Coordinator – The person responsible for Radiation Safety or his or her delegate. Medical Physicist.
4. Worker – The person responsible for completing work within the lead lined wall. This includes Intermountain employees as well as any outside supplier or contractor.

PROVISIONS

1. The Radiation Safety Program is in compliance with Utah regulation R313-15-101, R313-28 and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulation 1- CFR Part 20-1101.

PROCEDURE

1. Prior to any work within a lead lined wall, the Worker reports to the Radiation Safety Coordinator, Maintenance Manager and completed a review of planned work "ACWP" Identification of specific description related to the lead lined wall planned work.
 - 1.1. Intermountain workers, outside suppliers or contractors hired to work in any Intermountain facility must contact the Maintenance Manager and Radiation Safety Coordinator prior to beginning work to discuss the project and ensure that the planned work will not interfere with facility operations, maintenance, or other projects.
 - 1.2. Failure to scheduled and complete the planning meeting described above may results in the delay or rescheduling of work. Outside suppliers or contractors are responsible for any costs incurred because of their failure to schedule and complete this meeting.
2. The Radiation Safety Coordinator, Maintenance Manager and the worker conduct a pre-work inspection of the areas in which work is to be performed. This inspection identified the following
 - 2.1. Areas of special concern or sensitivity, including those noted or described on the facility Life Safety records and drawings, and Radiation Safety records and drawings.
 - 2.2. Appropriate areas or structures to use for support of any work, as applicable
 - 2.3. Existing deficiencies in Barriers,
 - 2.4. The as act assemblies impacted by the work.
 - 2.5. The type of shielding material acceptable in the area.
 - 2.5.1. Lead lined boxes
 - 2.5.2. Lead lined wall "inside wall" installation, and OR
 - 2.5.3. Lead shielding for wall installation of "outside wall" maintaining radiation safety barriers
 - 2.6. The exact condition of the areas upon completion of work.
3. Upon completion of the work and before closing the wall, the worker, Radiation Safety Coordinator and Maintenance Manager conduct a post-work inspection of the area in which the work was performed, this inspection verifies the following:
 - 3.1. No Tools, Supplies or debris are left within the walls
 - 3.2. Lead lining is installed to maintain radiation safety protection according to regulatory requirements.
 - 3.3. All work affecting Radiation Safety Lead Barriers has been properly sealed.

3.4. The overall condition of the area meets the expectation outline in the per-work inspection.

4. The Maintenance Manager and Radiation Safety Coordinator signs and logs the completed "ACWP"

EXCEPTIONS

None.

PRIMARY SOURCES

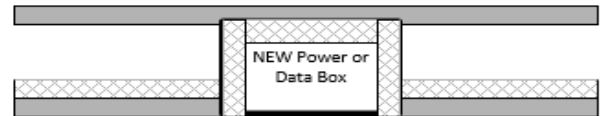
1. List the regulatory references upon which the procedure is based (cite the code, the title, and the statute)

SECONDARY MATERIALS

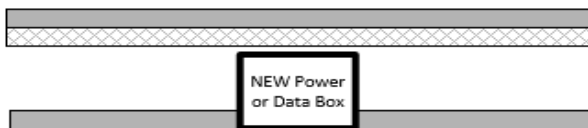
- 1. Radiation Safety Policy
- 2. Above Ceiling Work Permit
- 3. Lead Lined wall requirements as defined by Radiation Safety Building Requirements



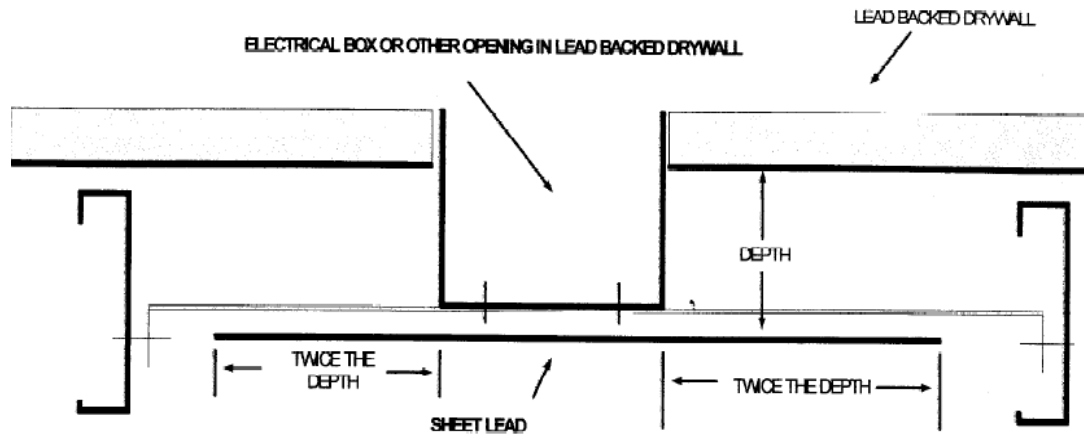
Option 1: worker to install new power utility wall box and add Lead Lining to wall behind box
If worker can access posterior wall entry



Option 2: worker to install new power utility wall box – box is lead Lined by manufacturer



Option 3: worker to install new power utility wall box - no additional lead lining required if installation does not disrupt the existing shielding



TYPICAL BACKING OF ELECTRICAL OR OTHER OPENINGS

END OF SECTION